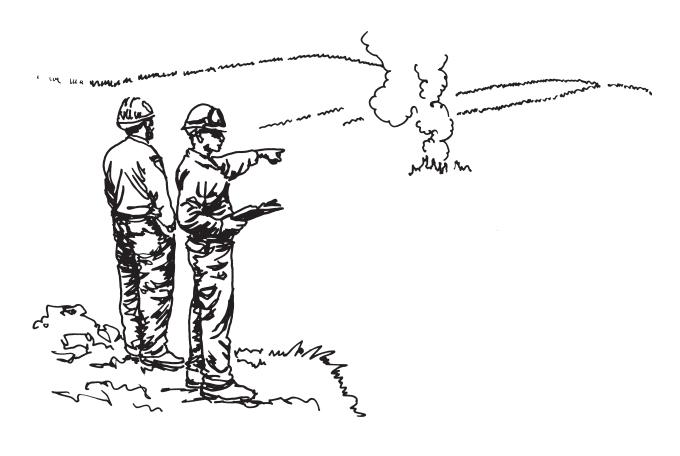
# Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations S-390





NFES 2930

**Instructor Guide** SEPTEMBER 2006



### **CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

### on behalf of the

### NATIONAL WILDFIRE COORDINATING GROUP

The following training material attains the standards prescribed for courses developed under the interagency curriculum established and coordinated by the National Wildfire Coordinating Group. The instruction is certified for interagency use and is known as:

Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations S-390 Certified at Level I

This product is part of an established NWCG curriculum. It meets the COURSE DEVELOPMENT AND FORMAT STANDARDS – Sixth Edition, 2003 and has received a technical review and a professional edit.

| Thomas H Dyer                                 | Down Du                           |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Member NWCG and Training Worlang Team Liaison | Charperson, Training Working Team |
| Date 9/18/06                                  | Date 9/12/06                      |



S-390

# INTRODUCTION TO WILDLAND FIRE BEHAVIOR CALCULATIONS

Art for spine.

Adjust width as necessary for thickness of book.

# Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations S-390

## Instructor Guide SEPTEMBER 2006 NFES 2930

Sponsored for NWCG publication by the NWCG Training Working Team. The use of trade, firm, or corporation names in this publication is for the information and convenience of the reader and does not constitute an endorsement by the National Wildfire Coordinating Group of any product or service to the exclusion of others that may be suitable.

Comments regarding the content of this publication should be directed to: National Interagency Fire Center, Fire Training, 3833 S. Development Ave., Boise, Idaho 83705. E-mail: nwcg\_standards@nifc.blm.gov.

Additional copies of this publication may be ordered from National Interagency Fire Center, ATTN: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 South Development Avenue, Boise, Idaho 83705. Order NFES 2930.

# National Wildfire Coordinating Group Training Working Team Position on Course Presentation and Materials

The suggested hours listed in the Field Manager's Course Guide are developed by Subject Matter Experts based on their estimation of the time required to present all material needed to adequately teach the unit and course objectives. The hours listed can vary slightly due to factors such as the addition of local materials. NWCG is aware that there have been courses presented in an abbreviated form, varying greatly from the suggested course hours. Instructors and students are cautioned that in order to be recognized as an NWCG certified course certain guidelines must be followed:

- Lead instructors are encouraged to enhance course materials to reflect the conditions, resources and policies of the local unit and area as long as the objectives of the course and each unit are not compromised.
- Exercises can be modified to reflect local fuel types, resources and conditions where the student will be likely to fill incident assignments. The objectives and intent of the exercises must remain intact.
- Test questions may be added that reflect any local information that may have been added to the course. However, test questions in the certified course materials should not be deleted to ensure the accurate testing of course and unit objectives.
- Test grades, to determine successful completion of the course, shall be based only on the questions in the certified course materials.

If lead instructors feel that any course materials are inaccurate, that information should be submitted by e-mail to NWCG Fire Training at nwcg\_standards@nifc.blm.gov. Materials submitted will be evaluated and, where and when appropriate, incorporated into the appropriate courses.

### **Course Length for NWCG Courses**

If a course is available through PMS the *recommended* course hours and the "NWCG Position on Course Presentation and Materials" will be adhered to by the course instructors.

If the course is not available through PMS, e.g., L-380, and has been developed using NWCG course criteria, *minimum* course hour requirements have been established and must be adhered to by the course developer and the course instructors.

Course hours for all NWCG courses can be found in the Field Manager's Course Guide online at http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/training/fmcg.pdf. If the hours are a minimum versus recommended they will be stated as such.

### **PREFACE**

Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390, is identified training in the National Wildfire Coordination Group's (NWCG), Wildland and Prescribed Fire Curriculum. This course has been developed by an interagency development group with guidance from the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC), Fire Training Group under authority of the NWCG, with coordination and assistance of personnel from the following agencies:

Bureau of Land Management Robert Means

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection John Craney

> National Park Service Jim Kitchen

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Chuck Maxwell

Bureau of Land Management Bradley Washa

Bureau of Land Management Kato Howard

Michigan Department of Natural Resources Robert Ziel

> USDA Forest Service Robert Heinsch

NWCG Training Development Unit Noble Dunn, Deana Parrish, Sue Hickman

### **CONTENTS**

| PREFACE  | i    |
|--|------|
| COURSE INSTRUCTIONS  |      |
| Course Introduction  | 1    |
| Course Objectives  |      |
| Instructor Prerequisites                                     |      |
| Instructor Preparation                                       |      |
| Course Materials   |      |
| Student Target Group   |      |
| Student Prerequisites  |      |
| Student Pre-Course Work                                      |      |
| Course Selection Letter                                      |      |
| Measuring Student Performance                                |      |
| Recommended Class Size                                       |      |
| Space and Classroom Requirements                             |      |
| Course Evaluation  |      |
| Appendixes   |      |
| Course Selection Letter Example                              |      |
| Course Agenda Example  |      |
| UNITS OF INSTRUCTION   |      |
| Unit 0: Introduction   | 0.1  |
| Unit 1: Topography   | 1.1  |
| Unit 2: Weather  | 2.1  |
| Lesson A: Atmospheric Stability                              | 2A.1 |
| Lesson B: Winds  | 2B.1 |
| Lesson C: Weather Information and Forecasts                  | 2C.1 |
| Unit 3: U.S. Fire Behavior Prediction System (USFBPS) Models | 3.1  |
| Unit 4: Fuel Moisture  | 4.1  |

|      | Unit 5: Fire Behavior Models                                       | 5.1     |
|------|--|---------|
|      | Lesson A: Non-Electric Wildland Fire Behavior Processors           |         |
|      | Lesson B: Spotting Model   | 5B.1    |
|      | Lesson C: Safety Zone Calculations                                 | 5C.1    |
|      | Unit 6: Fire Growth  | 6.1     |
|      | Lesson A: Plotting Fire Size and Shape                             | 6A.1    |
|      | Lesson B: Point Source   | 6B.1    |
|      | Unit 7: Extreme Fire Behavior                                      | 7.1     |
|      | Unit 8: Documentation, Briefings, and Monitoring for Fireline Safe | ety 8.1 |
|      | Unit 9: Final Group Exercise                                       | 9.1     |
| A PP | ENDIX A – Course Ordering and Support Information                  | A-1     |

### **COURSE INSTRUCTIONS**

This section contains instructions and information essential for the instructors to make an effective presentation. All instructors must be thoroughly familiar with this section and all other course material prior to presenting the course.

### I. COURSE INTRODUCTION

Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390 is a 32-hour course designed to meet the training needs of an Incident Commander Type 3, a Division Group Supervisor, and a Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 2 on an incident as outlined in the Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide, PMS 310-1, and the Position Task Book developed for the position.

The Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide, PMS 310-1 provides guidance and a national wildfire standard for establishing minimum training, skills, knowledge, experience, and physical fitness requirements for the participating agencies of the National Wildfire Coordinating Group.

### II. COURSE OBJECTIVES

At the completion of the course, the student will have the necessary information to:

- List the assumptions, limitations, and appropriate uses of fire behavior prediction models.
- Describe how environmental factors and processes affect fire behavior predictions and safety.
- Define and interpret fire behavior prediction model inputs.
- Calculate fire behavior outputs using available fire behavior processors.
- Interpret, communicate, apply, and document wildland fire behavior and weather information.

### III. INSTRUCTOR PREREQUISITES

Refer to the Field Managers Course Guide (FMCG), PMS 901-1 for instructor prerequisites (http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/training/fmcg.pdf).

For further guidance regarding instructor levels and qualifications, see the NWCG Course Coordinator's Guide, PMS 907 (http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/training/fmcg.pdf).

### IV. INSTRUCTOR PREPARATION

All instructors need to be available for the entire training period. The students are divided into groups and each group has an instructor for a mentor.

The mentors provide a focal point for the student's questions and assist in directing the groups during exercises. The ideal situation for presentation of this course is to have at least four qualified instructors.

It is highly recommended that instructors become familiar with the Unit 9 Final Group Exercise before presenting it.

### V. COURSE MATERIALS

See Appendix A for course ordering and support information. This appendix contains information on course presentation materials that need to be ordered as well as support material and equipment.

### A. Instructor Guide

The Instructor Guide and course materials CD-ROM contain all the information necessary for the course coordinator and instructors to present the course.

The CD-ROM contains complete copies of the Instructor Guide, Appendixes, and Student Workbook in bookmarked files in portable document format (pdf). A bookmark is an electronic index to aid the reader in finding specific portions of the publication. To access the bookmark function, open the file and click on the bookmark tab.

### B. Key to Instructor Materials

Notes to the instructors are provided to assist with teaching technique and are presented in **BOLD CAPS** in the lesson plan.

The Aids and Cues column serves as a reminder to display or refer to specific lesson materials, such as slides and Student Workbook page numbers.

The codes listed in the Aids and Cues column are as follows:

IR - Instructor Reference

SR - Student Reference

EP – Electronic Presentation (PowerPoint)

SW - Student Workbook

HO - Handout

### C. Student Workbook

Student Workbooks should be ordered prior to the beginning of the course, one for each student. An electronic version of the Student Workbook is located on the Course Materials CD-ROM.

### D. Course Agenda

A sample agenda is located on page 11. It is suggested that timeframes not be included on the agenda handed out to the students. The agenda can be inserted into the Student Workbook prior to the beginning of class.

### VI. STUDENT TARGET GROUP

Personnel desiring to be qualified as an Incident Commander Type 3, a Division Group Supervisor, or a Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 2.

### VII. STUDENT PREREQUISITES

- Required training: Wildland Fire Behavior, S-290
- Prerequisite experience: Satisfactory performance at the wildland fire single resource boss level.

Refer to the Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide (PMS 310-1, NFES 1414) for *POSITION* requirements.

### VIII. STUDENT PRE-COURSE WORK

The course coordinator or lead instructor must send each nominee a precourse work packet that contains a Student CD and a pre-qualifying test.

### A. Student CD

The student CD includes instructions, reference materials, pre-course study materials, and pre-course practice test questions and solutions.

The pre-course work study materials will allow nominees to review fire behavior and fire weather information (which was presented in S-190 and S-290).

### B. Pre-qualifying Test

The pre-qualifying test is located in Appendix C. The test will need to be copied, placed in a separate, sealed envelope, and mailed to each nominee at least six weeks before the course begins.

The test must not be opened until it is administered by the nominee's supervisor or designated acting. The supervisor (or designated acting) must certify the test was administered properly.

A passing score of 70% is required for the nominee to be considered for placement in the class.

### IX. COURSE SELECTION LETTER

An example of the course selection letter is on page 9. The letter explains course timeframes, location, and course logistics. Include a copy of the letter with the student pre-course materials.

For more information on selection letters, see the Course Coordinator's Guide, PMS 907 (http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/training/PMS907.pdf).

### X. MEASURING STUDENT PERFORMANCE

Students' performance for the course will be measured by:

- A final group exercise worth 10 points towards the students' final grade (see Unit 9 for specific information).
- A final exam worth 90 points towards the students' final grade.
- A total of 70 points will be required for a passing grade.

### XI. RECOMMENDED CLASS SIZE

In order to facilitate exercises and discussion, it is recommended that instructors maintain a 6:1 ratio of students to instructors/coaches. This is to enable strong mentorship by the cadre to the students. Ideally, class size should be limited to 24 students.

### XII. SPACE AND CLASSROOM REQUIREMENTS

The classroom should be a modern facility, fully accessible, seating up to 30 people. It should have appropriate logistical support items including a computer with projector, projection screen, and adjustable lighting. There should also be at least two breakout rooms available for the student groups to work on exercises together.

### XIII. COURSE EVALUATION

Copies of the evaluation forms are located in Appendix E.

### A. Student Final Course Evaluation

This is an opportunity for students to comment on the course and the instructors for the purpose of improving future training sessions.

### B. Training Course Evaluation

Comments are to be made on this form by the course coordinator and/ or lead instructor then submitted to:

National Interagency Fire Center, Fire Training Standards Unit 3833 South Development Avenue Boise, Idaho 83705-5354

or via email to: nwcg\_standards@nifc.blm.gov

### XIV. APPENDIXES

### The following appendix is included in this Instructor Guide:

A. Appendix A – Course Ordering and Support Information

A list of materials to be ordered is included in this appendix. These materials are listed in the National Fire Equipment System Catalog, Part 2: Publications (NFES 3362).

# The following appendixes are on the S-390 Course Materials CD-ROM:

B. Appendix B – Electronic Presentations

This appendix contains the electronic presentations in PowerPoint format arranged by units.

C. Appendix C – Pre-Course Work

This appendix contains the pre-qualifying test and the pre-qualifying test answer key.

D. Appendix D – Handouts

The course coordinator will need to duplicate handouts for each student.

E. Appendix E – Final Exam, Final Exam Answer Key, and Course Evaluations

The final examination and course evaluations must be duplicated and provided to each student.

F. Appendix F – Bibliography

### Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390 Course Selection Letter EXAMPLE

DATE, 2006

To: S-390 Students

From: *NAME*, Course Coordinator

Subject: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

Congratulations! You have been tentatively enrolled in Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390. The course will be held at (*location*) beginning at (*time*, *date*) and ending at (*time*, *date*). You must be present for the entire course to receive a certificate.

There is 8 to 10 hours of pre-work along with a pre-course test and reference materials that can be found on the website <a href="http://training.nwcg.gov">http://training.nwcg.gov</a>. Click on Pre-Course Work and then click S-390 Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations. Be patient when loading the program. The speed at which the program loads is determined by your internet (Dial-up vs. Broadband/DSL). It may take a few minutes for some of the maps to download.

You may need to install Flash Player and enable pop-ups in order to run the program properly. If you run into problems installing Flash Player, contact your agency IT personnel.

Become familiar with the reference materials and then start the pre-course study. Take the pre-work seriously; there is a two hour timed pre-qualifying test that you must pass with 70% or higher to be enrolled in the course. The test is password protected; therefore, use the following:

Username: **gbtu** Password: **gbtu** 

When you have completed the pre-course test, print a copy of your results and e-mail the test to NAME, Course Coordinator, **no later than** Date, **2006.** If you are using Lotus Notes you should fax the test results to FAX #. When you print the test, it will only print your test results to eliminate the test from being distributed to others.

Please bring a calculator (a basic one) and the Fireline Handbook with you to class.

In the event you cannot attend this course, please contact me by *date*, 2006. After that date, your agency will be billed based on your selection, not your attendance.

For any further information concerning the course, please call me at *PHONE* or email me at *E\_MAIL*.

### Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390 Course Agenda EXAMPLE

| Monday    |  |             |
|-----------|--|-------------|
| Unit 0    | Introduction                                     | (1 hour)    |
| Unit 1    | Topography                                       | (1 hour)    |
| Unit 2A   | Atmospheric Stability                            | (1 hour)    |
| Unit 2B   | Winds  | (2.5 hours) |
| Unit 2C   | Weather Information and Forecasts                | (1 hour)    |
| Tuesday   |  |             |
| Unit 3    | USFBPS Fuel Models                               | (2 hours)   |
| Unit 4    | Fuel Moisture                                    | (1.5 hours) |
| Unit 5A   | Non-Electronic Wildland Fire Behavior Processors | (4 hours)   |
| Wednesday |  |             |
| Unit 5A   | Continued  | (1 hour)    |
| Unit 5B   | Spotting Model                                   | (1 hour)    |
| Unit 5C   | Safety Zone Calculations                         | (1 hour)    |
| Unit 6A   | Plotting Fire Size and Shape                     | (2.5 hours) |
| Unit 6B   | Point Source                                     | (2.5 hours) |

### Thursday

| Unit 7     | Extreme Fire Behavior  | (2 hour)    |
|------------|--|-------------|
| Unit 8     | Documentation, Briefings, and Monitoring for Fireline Safety | (0.5 hours) |
| Unit 9     | Final Group Exercise   | (2 hours)   |
| Final Exam |  | (2 hours)   |
| Course Eva | aluation/Close out   | (0.5 hours) |

### **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 0 – Introduction

TIME: 1 Hour

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software;

Nomograms; Appendix B of the Fireline Handbook; flip

chart and markers.

OBJECTIVES: During this unit the cadre will:

1. Introduce the instructors and students.

2. Discuss administrative concerns.

3. Explain course purpose and course objectives.

4. Discuss expectations for the course.

5. Review the evaluation process.

6. Explain how this course fits in the fire behavior curriculum.

| OUTLINE                               | AIDS & CUES   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| TITLE SLIDE.                          | 00-01-S390-EP |
| WELCOME STUDENTS TO THE S-390 COURSE. |               |
| PRESENT UNIT OBJECTIVES.              | 00-02-S390-EP |
|                                       |               |
|                                       |               |

|     |                |   | A IDG 0 CITEG |
|-----|----------------|---|---------------|
|     |                | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
| I.  | INT            | RODUCTION   | 00-03-S390-EP |
|     | A.             | Instructor and Student Introductions                                      |               |
|     | R INT<br>SIREI | RODUCTIONS, USE ANY METHOD  D.  |               |
|     | В.             | Administrative Concerns   |               |
| DIS | CUSS           | AS APPROPRIATE:   |               |
|     |                | • Facility logistics  |               |
|     |                | • Restrooms   |               |
|     |                | Smoking policy  |               |
|     |                | • Phone messages  |               |
|     |                | • Breaks  |               |
| CL  |                | IZE PUNCTUALITY, BOTH FOR START OF ACH MORNING AND RETURNING FROM .       |               |
|     | C.             | Course Agenda   |               |
|     |                | COURSE TIME FRAMES, LESSON PLAN S, ETC., WITH STUDENTS.                   |               |
| HE  | LD FO          | UT THAT EVENING SESSIONS MAY BE OR ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE AS NEEDED FARY). |               |

|      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|---|---------------|
| II.  | COURSE PURPOSE  | 00-04-S390-EP |
|      | To provide the student with wildland fire behavior knowledge applicable for safe and effective wildland fire management activities.   |               |
|      | This course builds upon the Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior Course, S-290. The materials in this course, as well as in S-290, are elements of the fire behavior curriculum. |               |
|      | Students will be introduced to various methods of calculating fire behavior characteristics, such as how fast the fire is spreading and how hot the fire is.                    |               |
|      | Students will be shown how such information can be applied by utilizing two methods: Nomograms and Appendix B of the Fireline Handbook.   |               |
|      | E EACH STUDENT A COPY OF THE MOGRAMS AND APPENDIX B.  |               |
| III. | COURSE OBJECTIVES   | 00-05-S390-EP |
|      | Course objectives are stated in broad terms that define what the student will do upon completion of the course.   |               |
|      | • List the assumptions, limitations, and appropriate uses of fire behavior prediction models.   |               |
|      | <ul> <li>Describe how environmental factors and<br/>processes affect fire behavior predictions and<br/>safety.</li> </ul>   |               |
|      | • Define and interpret fire behavior prediction model inputs.   |               |

|     |       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-------|---|---------------|
|     | •     | Calculate fire behavior outputs using available fire behavior processors.                   | 00-06-S390-EP |
|     | •     | Interpret, communicate, apply, and document wildland fire behavior and weather information. |               |
| IV. | EXF   | PECTATIONS  | 00-07-S390-EP |
|     | A.    | Student Expectations  |               |
| ASK | STU   | DENTS:  |               |
|     |       | What are your expectations for the course?  |               |
| LIS | г тні | EIR EXPECTATIONS ON A FLIP CHART.   |               |
|     | B.    | Instructor Expectations   | 00-08-S390-EP |
|     |       | • Attendance at all sessions.   |               |
|     |       | • Be prepared to start on time.   |               |
|     |       | Participate and share ideas.  |               |
| V.  | EVA   | ALUATIONS   | 00-09-S390-EP |
|     | A.    | Student Evaluation  |               |
|     |       | • Final group exercise worth 10 points.   |               |
|     |       | • Final exam worth 90 points.   |               |
|     |       | • 70 total points required to pass the course.  |               |
|     |       |   |               |
|     |       |   |               |

|     |    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|----|---|---------------|
|     | В. | Course and Instructor Evaluation  |               |
|     |    | This is an opportunity for students to comment on<br>the course (and the instructors) for the purpose of<br>improving future training sessions. |               |
| VI. |    | ERE DOES THIS COURSE FIT IN THE FIRE HAVIOR CURRICULUM?   | 00-10-S390-EP |
|     | A. | Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior, S-190   | 00-11-S390-EP |
|     |    | This course is the entry-level course designed around the basics of fuel, weather, and topography.  |               |
|     |    | It examines how these factors affect fire behavior in terms of safety and fire suppression actions.   |               |
|     |    | The course is presented to all individuals who will or could be involved with fire management activities.                                       |               |
|     | B. | Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior, S-290  | 00-12-S390-EP |
|     |    | This course builds upon the basics learned in S-190 with more detailed treatments of fuels, weather, and topography.                            |               |
|     |    | It provides a better basis for analyzing variables and understanding how they interact and affect fire behavior for safety purposes.            |               |
|     |    | A good example of the target audience is a tractor/plow operator or single resource boss.   |               |
|     |    |   |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| C. | Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390  | 00-13-S390-EP |
|    | This course introduces fire behavior calculations<br>by manual and electronic methods such as tables,<br>nomograms, and BehavePlus.   |               |
|    | It gives students an in depth understanding of the determinants of fire behavior by discussing input (wind, slope, fuels, fuel moisture, etc.) to the prediction process.                             |               |
|    | Interpretations of the fire behavior outputs are taught to enhance the student's ability to understand fire behavior and provide "tools" to help in fire management decisions.                        |               |
| D. | Advanced Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations,<br>S-490  | 00-14-S390-EP |
|    | This course is designed to give state of the art capability to determine inputs for fire behavior determination. It provides students with an in depth knowledge of interpretations of model outputs. |               |
|    | The course teaches students to project fire perimeter growth based on weather predictions and knowledge of fuels and topography.  |               |
|    | A variety of fire scenarios is presented for students to make fire behavior calculations and interpretations.   |               |
|    |   |               |

| 5-S390-EP |
|-----------|
| 6-S390-EP |
| 7-S390-EP |
|           |
|           |
|           |
|           |
|           |
|           |
|           |
|           |
|           |
|           |

### **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 1 – Topography

TIME: ½ Hour

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

1. Identify the different elements referenced in the legend of topographic maps.

- 2. Identify significant topographic features on a map.
- 3. Determine map scale and contour interval without the map legend.
- 4. Determine slope percentages for given slope on a USGS topographic map given scale and contour interval.

|     |       | AIDS & CUES   |               |
|-----|-------|---|---------------|
| TIT | LE SL | 01-01-S390-EP   |               |
| PRE | SENT  | 01-02-S390-EP   |               |
| I.  | REF   | NTIFY THE DIFFERENT ELEMENTS<br>ERENCED IN THE LEGEND OF<br>OGRAPHIC MAPS |               |
|     | A.    | Map Legend  | 01-03-S390-EP |
|     |       | Legends are usually found at the bottom of a map.                         |               |

|    |      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                                   |
|----|------|---|---|
| B. | Elen | nents of the Legend   |   |
|    | 1.   | Map scale   | 01-04-S390-EP                                 |
|    |      | Map scale is the relationship between distance on a map and the corresponding distance on the ground.                                       | (green arrow button is linked to 01-10-S390-I |
|    |      | Scale is expressed as a ratio, such as 1:24,000, and shown graphically by bar scales marked in feet and miles, or in meters and kilometers. |   |
|    |      | a. 1 inch on the map equals 24,000 inches on the ground.  | 01-05-S390-EP                                 |
|    |      | b. 1 inch on the map equals 2000 feet on the ground.  |   |
|    |      | c. 2.64 inches on the map equals 1 mile on the ground.  |   |
|    |      | d. There are 80 chains to a mile and 66 feet to a chain.  |   |
|    |      | e. Approximately 3 chains for every 1/10 inch on the map.   |   |
|    | 2.   | Contour interval  |   |
|    |      | a. The distance in elevation between two adjacent contour lines.  |   |
|    |      | b. Usually given in feet.   |   |
|    |      | c. Contour interval is usually found directly under the map scale.  |   |

|     |       | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-------|--|---------------|
| II. |       | NTIFY SIGNIFICANT TOPOGRAPHIC<br>TURES ON A MAP                                      |               |
|     | Cont  | tour Lines:  | 01-06-S390-EP |
|     | •     | Never cross.   |               |
|     | •     | Don't end at the edge of the map.  |               |
|     | •     | V-shaped contours pointing up hill indicate a drainage or valley.                    |               |
|     | •     | V- or U-shaped contours pointing downhill indicate a ridge.                          |               |
|     | •     | Complete circle contours indicate the top of hills.                                  |               |
|     | •     | Complete circle contours with hatcher lines inside indicate depressions.             |               |
|     | •     | Closely spaced contours indicate steep slope.  | 01-07-S390-EP |
|     | •     | Contours spaced far apart indicate gentle or flat terrain.                           |               |
|     | •     | Every fifth contour line is printed in a darker color or thicker line.               |               |
|     |       | <ul> <li>This is called an Index Contour.</li> </ul>                                 |               |
|     |       | <ul> <li>On most of the index contours, the elevation will be written in.</li> </ul> |               |
|     | INT O | 01-08-S390-EP  |               |

|      |    |       | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                                  |
|------|----|-------|--|--|
| III. |    |       | INE MAP SCALE AND CONTOUR<br>L WITHOUT A LEGEND  |  |
|      | A. | Che   | ck the Contour Interval  | 01-09-S390-EP                                |
|      |    |       | tour interval is the distance in feet between two cent contours.   |  |
|      |    | 1.    | Find two adjacent index contours with the elevations printed on them.  |  |
|      |    |       | • Index contours are every fifth contour line.   |  |
|      |    |       | • Index contours are printed thicker for easy identification.  |  |
|      |    | 2.    | Find the difference between the two index contours by subtracting the lower number from the higher number.                       |  |
|      |    |       | • Divide that number by 5; this gives the contour interval.  |  |
|      | B. | Dete  | ermine the Map Scale   | 01-10-S390-EP                                |
|      |    | all s | ions are <b>typically</b> 1 mile square; however, not ections are 1 mile square. It is important to sure several sections lines. | (green table button is linked to 01-04-S390- |
|      |    | •     | Remember: The map you receive may have been copied and reduced in size.  |  |
|      |    | •     | Checking the size of a section will verify the map distance.   |  |

|     |     |                         |                   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-----|-------------------------|-------------------|---|---------------|
| IV. | SLO | TERMI<br>PE ON<br>P SCA |                   |   |               |
|     | A.  |                         | ulating<br>erence | 01-11-S390-EP   |               |
|     |     | 1.                      | the ty            | nt the number of contour lines between wo points and multiply by the contour val 19 contours x 40 foot interval = 760 rise. | 01-12-S390-EP |
|     |     | 2.                      | meas              | tter way would be to make your surement of the two points from one contour to another index contour.                        |               |
|     |     |                         | a.                | Subtract the lower elevation from the higher number.  |               |
|     |     |                         | b.                | The result would be the elevation change.   |               |
|     |     |                         | c.                | Make sure the two points you are calculating for <b>do not</b> :  |               |
|     |     |                         |                   | • Cross a ridge or drainage.  |               |
|     |     |                         |                   | • Go across slope.  |               |

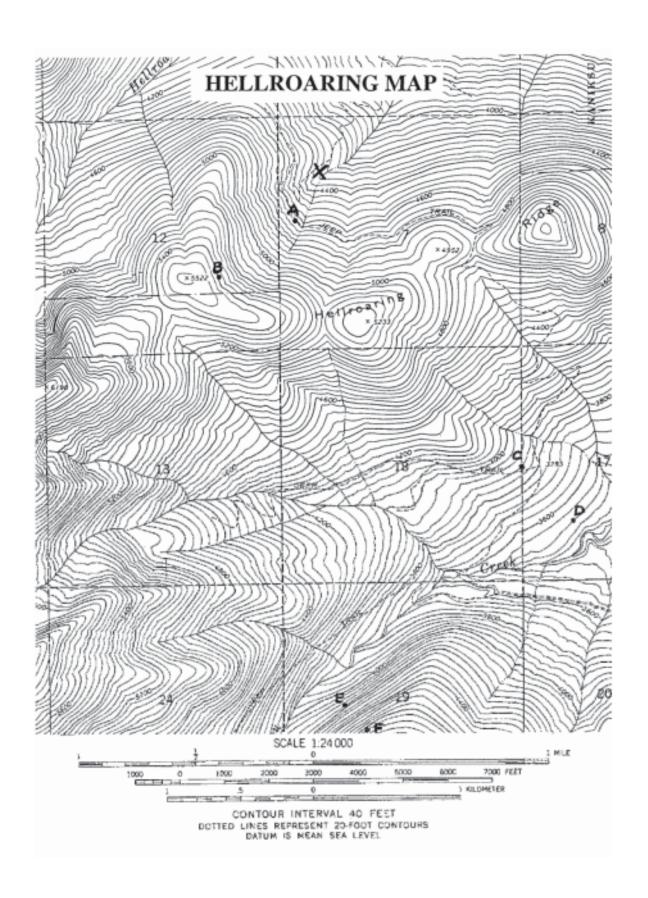
|    |      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|---|---------------|
|    | 3.   | Measure the distance between two points in the area for which you are calculating slope.  | 01-13-S390-EP |
|    |      | For example:  |               |
|    |      | • Measure from point A to point B. You should get approximately 1 inch. Multiply 1 (inch) by 2000 (feet per inches); the distance is 2000 feet. |               |
|    | 4.   | Use the formula:  |               |
|    |      | RISE<br>RUN x 100   |               |
| В. | Revi | iew   | 01-14-S390-EP |
|    | 1.   | Two adjacent index contours have the following elevations printed on them: 2300 and 2500  |               |
|    |      | • $2500 - 2300 = 200$ feet  |               |
|    |      | • $200/5 = 40$ foot contour interval  |               |
|    | 2.   | There are 19 contour lines between points A and B.  |               |
|    |      | • 19 x 40 = 760 foot elevation difference (RISE)  |               |
|    | 3.   | The measured distance is 1 inch.  |               |
|    |      | • $1 \times 2000 = 2,000 \text{ feet (RUN)}$  |               |
|    |      |   |               |

|   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---|---------------|
| 4.  | Calculate the slope.  |               |
|   | • $760 \div 2000 \times 100 = 38\%$   |               |
|   | Remember: When using a calculator, enter in the top number first, then divide by the bottom number, then multiply the total by 100. |               |
| EXERCISE 1: S   | Slope Calculations  |               |
| Refer students to I students to calcula identified on the H | IG pgs. 1.9 and 1.1<br>SW pgs. 1.8 and 1.   |               |
| Allow students a fanswers on slide 1                        | ew minutes to complete the exercise. Review 5.  | 01-15-S390-EP |
| REVIEW UNIT   | OBJECTIVES.   | 01-16-S390-EP |
|   |   |               |
|   |   |               |
|   |   |               |
|   |   |               |
|   |   |               |
|   |   |               |

# **Exercise 1 - Slope Calculations**

## **ANSWER KEY**

| <u>INPUT</u> |                             |         |         |          |
|--------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------|----------|
| 0            | Projection Point            | A-B     | C-D     | E-F      |
| 1            | Contour Interval            | 40      | 40      | 40       |
| 2            | Map Scale                   | 1:24000 | 1:24000 | 1:24000  |
| 3            | Conversion Factor           | 2000    | 2000    | 2000     |
| 4            | # of Contour Intervals      | 19      | 9       | 12       |
| 5            | Rise in Elevation           | 760     | 360     | 480      |
| 6            | Map Distance, in (btwn pts) | 1       | 0.8     | 0.35 +/- |
| 7            | Horizontal ground Dist, ft  | 2000    | 1600    | 700      |
|              |                             |         |         |          |
| <u>OUPUT</u> |                             |         |         |          |
| 1            | Slope, %                    | 38%     | 23%     | 68%      |



#### **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 2 - Weather

LESSON: A – Atmospheric Stability

TIME: 1 Hour

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

1. Define stable and unstable conditions using lapse rates.

2. Assess the effects of stability of instability on wildland fires.

- 3. Identify measures of stability and describe how they are computed.
- 4. Estimate atmospheric stability and probable fire behavior based upon identification of visual indicators.

|     |       | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-------|--|---------------|
| TIT | LE SI | LIDE.  | 2A-01-S390-EP |
| PRI | ESENT | Γ LESSON OBJECTIVES.   | 2A-02-S390-EP |
| I.  | INT   | RODUCTION  |               |
|     | wild  | ospheric stability has a significant influence on the land fire behavior environment, but is not as easily ssed or measured as temperature, wind and humidity.               |               |
|     |       | lesson examines the relationship between stability fire behavior, and methods of assessing stability.  |               |
| II. | STA   | BILITY AND TEMPERATURE LAPSE RATES   |               |
|     |       | osphere is enhanced or suppressed.   | 2A-03-S390-EP |
|     | A.    | Stable   | 2A-04-S390-EP |
|     |       | A condition of the atmosphere in which a parcel if displaced, either up or down, will tend to return to its original level. Vertical motion is restricted.                   |               |
|     | B.    | Unstable   | 2A-05-S390-EP |
|     |       | A condition of the atmosphere in which a parcel of air, if displaced either up or down, will tend to continue in the direction of displacement. Vertical motion is enhanced. |               |
|     |       | Stability is related to buoyancy, or the tendency or capacity of air to rise. There are degrees of stability; the atmosphere is composed of layers of differing stability.   | 2A-06-S390-EP |
|     |       |  |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | The stability of an atmospheric layer can be determined by examining the difference in temperature between the top and bottom of the layer. This is compared to the rate at which rising air would cool in the same environment. |               |
| C. | Lapse Rate   | 2A-07-S390-EP |
|    | Lapse rate is the change in temperature with altitude within a layer of the atmosphere.  |               |
|    | Lapse rate is further defined in two general ways:   |               |
|    | 1. Environmental   | 2A-08-S390-EP |
|    | The actual, measured, or ambient temperature change with altitude.   |               |
|    | The mean environmental lapse rate is 3.5° F/1000 feet (or 2/3° C/100 meters).  |               |
|    | 2. Adiabatic   | 2A-09-S390-EP |
|    | The temperature change with altitude of rising or sinking air caused purely by expansion (cooling) or compression (warming) due to changing pressure.  |               |
|    | Adiabatic lapse rates vary depending on whether the air is saturated or unsaturated.   |               |
|    | • The dry (unsaturated) adiabatic lapse rate is 5.5° F/1000 feet (or 1° C/100 meters).   |               |
|    |  |               |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| • The moist (saturated) adiabatic lapse rate is 3° F/1000 feet (or .5° C/100 meters).   |               |
| The dry adiabatic lapse rate of 5.5° F/1000 feet represents the upper limit of the capability for air to cool as it rises.    |               |
| Air rising from the surface almost always cools at the dry adiabatic lapse rate – especially when wildland fire is a concern. |               |
| For these reasons, atmospheric stability is defined by environmental lapse rate as follows:                                   | 2A-10-S390-EP |
| • Unstable: Environmental lapse rate greater than 5.5° F/1000 ft.   |               |
| Air rising at the dry lapse rate will remain warmer than the environment and continue to rise on its own.                     |               |
| • Stable: Environmental lapse rate less than 5.5° F/1000 ft.  |               |
| Air rising at the dry lapse rate will remain cooler than the environment and will want to return to its original level.       |               |
|   |               |

|  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                            |
|--|---|--|
| •  | Neutral: Environmental lapse rate equal to 5.5° F/1000 feet.                                  |  |
|  | This state is usually a short-lived transition period between stable and unstable conditions. |  |
|  | Air rising at the dry lapse rate will remain in equilibrium with the environment.             |  |
| DEMONSTRATE TH                                 | TO REINFORCE AND HE CONCEPT OF THE DRY G USED AS THE BENCHMARK TABILITY.                      | 2A-11-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2A-15-S390-EP |
| SLOPE OF THE TE                                | S UNDERSTAND THAT THE<br>MPERATURE / HEIGHT PLOT<br>SE RATE                                   |  |
| REPRESENTS LAPS                                | SE RAIE.  |  |
| EMPLOY THE PAROTHE TEMPERATURE ADIABATICALLY R | CEL THEORY TO EXPLAIN HOW RE OF AIR RISING DRY ELATES TO THE AMBIENT D DETERMINE BUOYANCY.    |  |
| EMPLOY THE PAROTHE TEMPERATURE ADIABATICALLY R | CEL THEORY TO EXPLAIN HOW<br>RE OF AIR RISING DRY<br>RELATES TO THE AMBIENT                   |  |
| EMPLOY THE PAROTHE TEMPERATURE ADIABATICALLY R | CEL THEORY TO EXPLAIN HOW<br>RE OF AIR RISING DRY<br>RELATES TO THE AMBIENT                   |  |

|      |      |    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|------|----|---|---------------|
| III. |      |    | OF STABILITY ON WILDLAND FIRE<br>MENT   |               |
|      | proc | •  | and changes in stability are related to weather and parameters important to the fire not.                       |               |
|      | A.   |    | eral Assumptions Regarding Stability and ociated Weather Parameters and Processes                               | 2A-16-S390-EP |
|      |      | 1. | Pressure  |               |
|      |      |    | High pressure produces stable conditions through subsidence. This can ultimately lead to an inversion.          |               |
|      |      |    | Conversely, low pressure is usually associated with unstable air.   |               |
|      |      | 2. | Lifting   |               |
|      |      |    | Lifting an air mass layer will make it become more unstable. Lifting can be accomplished through:               |               |
|      |      |    | <ul><li>Convection</li><li>Frontal lifting</li><li>Orographic lifting</li></ul>                                 |               |
|      |      |    | Typically, air masses are stable far ahead of a front, unstable near the front, and stabilize behind the front. |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| 3. | Winds  | 2A-17-S390-EP |
|    | Sudden increases in winds can destroy inversions and increase the instability of the air mass.   |               |
|    | During a hot unstable afternoon, winds can<br>be quite light, but are often erratic and gusty.<br>In this case, under the calm conditions, the<br>degree of instability would usually be<br>greater. |               |
|    | After the mixing action by the winds, the lower levels could very well be unstable. However, the degree of instability would be less than the calm wind situation.                                   |               |
|    | The effect of winds on the fire environment is dramatic. Unstable and/or windy conditions contribute to rapid rates of spread and potentially violent fire behavior.                                 |               |
| 4. | Temperature  |               |
|    | Heating from below and/or cooling from above will increase instability, while cooling from below and/or heating from above will make the atmosphere more stable.                                     |               |
|    | For example, hot sunny days result in high surface temperatures and thus make the  |               |

lower levels of the atmosphere unstable. Clear, cool nights produce the opposite

effects (inversions).

|  | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|--|---------------|
| USE SLIDES 18 RELATIONSHIP TEMPERATURI SOMETHING TEMPERATURE FIRELINE. | 2A-18-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2A-21-S390-EP   |               |
|  | COMBINED DESTABILIZING<br>RFACE HEATING/UPPER LEVEL  |               |
| 5.   | Topography   | 2A-22-S390-EP |
|  | Topography effects heating/cooling of slopes and valleys, and thus the stability.  |               |
|  | For example, south facing slopes are generally warmer and have greater instability above them than north facing slopes.            |               |
|  | Be aware that superheated air may build up in poorly ventilated valleys.   |               |
|  | Triggering mechanisms such as inversion breakup or a sudden increase in winds could release this instability with violent results. |               |
| 6.   | Relative humidity  |               |
|  | Normally, relative humidity neither directly affects nor is affected by the stability of the atmosphere.                           |               |
|  | OVIE CLIP ON SLIDE 23 (RIGHT<br>E VISUAL THEN CLICK PLAY).   | 2A-23-S390-EP |

|                        | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------------------------|---|---------------|
|                        | On the local scale, relative humidity can drop dramatically as the atmosphere destabilizes with the breakup of morning inversions.  | AIDS & COES   |
| В. І                   | Daily and Seasonal Changes in Stability   | 2A-24-S390-EP |
|                        | Normal daily changes in stability are related to emperature changes.  |               |
| a<br>a<br>j            | Assuming a typical summer day with clear skies and light winds, the lowest layers of the atmosphere are stable at night (greatest stability ust before sunrise) and unstable during the late morning and afternoon. |               |
|                        | The greatest instability is during the late afternoon hottest part of the day).   |               |
| 7                      | Two important points to remember:   |               |
|                        | 1. When inversions lift, there is usually a pronounced transition to more unstable conditions (visibility quickly improves and winds begin to stir).  |               |
| 2                      | 2. The greater instability of the air mass above the inversion, the more pronounced the transition is likely to be.   |               |
|                        | Beware of days when the Haines Index is 5 or 6.   |               |
| THE HAINE<br>THE UNIT. | ES INDEX WILL BE COVERED LATER IN   |               |

|    |  | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|--|---------------|
|    | to the seaso<br>has more st                | sonal variations in stability are related onal variations in temperature. Winter table conditions than the other seasons er temperatures and longer nights.                                  | 2A-25-S390-EP |
|    | warmer ten<br>Spring and<br>variability    | s, summer is most unstable due to apperatures and longer hours of sunlight. fall are harder to define due to greater across the country and the fact that ansition months between winter and |               |
|    | directly rela<br>unstable co<br>warmest su | anges frequently and those changes are ated to surface temperature. The most nditions are associated with the rface temperatures and the atmosphere ore unstable as surface temperatures     |               |
|    | consulted for stability that               | re weather meteorologist should be or insight into expected changes in at could impact your decision making the wildland fire environment.   |               |
| C. | Effects of S                               | tability on Wildland Fire Behavior   | 2A-26-S390-EP |
|    | 1. Fires                                   | s burning under unstable conditions:   |               |
|    | a.   | Stronger, more vertically developed smoke/convection columns.  |               |
|    | b.   | Greater potential to move from surface to aerial fuels (to become three-dimensional).  |               |

|    |              | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--------------|--|---------------|
|    | c. G         | Greater potential for extreme fire ehavior including crowning, longange spotting and firewhirls.   |               |
|    |              | setter ventilation, so air quality roblems are usually minimized.  |               |
|    | co           | Jormally, more complete fuel onsumption due to higher surface and fuel temperatures, stronger winds, and lower fuel moisture.  |               |
| 2. | Fires bu     | urning under stable conditions have:   | 2A-27-S390-EP |
|    | b<br>b<br>al | ess potential for extreme fire ehavior (except in cases where fires urn in poorly ventilated canyons that llow dangerous buildup of gasses and preheat and dry fuels). |               |
|    |              | oor ventilation, so air quality may be significant problem.  |               |
|    | o:<br>b:     | The potential for hindering detection f other fires due to reduced visibility y smoke. Air operations may be elayed or precluded by inversions.                        |               |
|    | p            | The potential for impacting rescribed burns due to overloading reas with smoke.  |               |
|    | fire beha    | tom line: The potential for extreme avior increases dramatically when the nere is unstable.  |               |

|     |      |                   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|------|-------------------|---|---------------|
| IV. |      | ASURI<br>MPUTI    | ES OF STABILITY AND HOW THEY ARE<br>ED  | 2A-28-S390-EP |
|     | comi | munity<br>itegory | everal indices used by the fire management that attempt to put a number, adjective term, on stability and the potential for fire behavior and/or smoke to disperse readily. |               |
|     |      |                   | e indices account for temperature lapse rate to or another.   |               |
|     | A.   |                   | is Stability Index (Ref. Atmospheric Stability cast and Fire Control, R. T. Davis)  | 2A-29-S390-EF |
|     |      | 1.                | Looks at temperature lapse rate in the lowest 5000 ft. above ground level.  |               |
|     |      | 2.                | Correlates lapse rate to large (Class E or greater) fire occurrence looking at 70 fires in Alabama (most active fire behavior occurs when lapse rate > 5.5°F/1000 ft.).     |               |
|     |      | 3.                | Applicability limited because lapse rate > 5.5°F/1000 ft. occurs routinely below 5000 ft. AGL across most of the U.S. during the active fire season.                        |               |
|     |      |                   |   |               |

|                                | OUTLINE  |  | AIDS & CUES   |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---------------|--|--|
|                                | 4. Used currently in portions of the southeast U.S.  |  |               |  |  |
|                                | Davis Stability Index  |  |               |  |  |
| Stability Class/<br>Descriptor | Lapse Rate   | % of Large Fires Occurring                                     |               |  |  |
| 1 – Stable                     | 3.5°/1000 ft. or less  | 9 %  |               |  |  |
| 2 – Conditionally<br>Unstable  | 3.5° - 5.4°/1000 ft.   | 21 %   |               |  |  |
| 3 – Unstable                   | 5.5°/1000 ft.  | 21 %   |               |  |  |
| 4 – Absolutely<br>Unstable     | > 5.5°/1000 ft.  | 49 %   |               |  |  |
| Wildfire  1. Lo m th           | Wildfire Growth, Werth & Ochoa)  |  |               |  |  |
| us                             | nree elevation layers (Led to account for difference country.                              | •  | 2A-32-S390-EP |  |  |
| a.                             | Much of the easter<br>the Appalachian M<br>low elevation inde<br>layer approximate<br>MSL. | fountains, uses a ex computed from a                           |               |  |  |
| b.                             | for the Great Plain  | ndex was developed<br>as and Appalachian<br>layer 5,000-10,000 |               |  |  |

| Haines Index |                   |                 |  |  |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Haines       | Large Fire Growth | % of Large      |  |  |
| Index        | Potential         | Fires Occurring |  |  |
| 2-3          | Very Low          | 10 %            |  |  |
| 4            | Low               | N/A             |  |  |
| 5            | Moderate          | N/A             |  |  |
| 6            | High              | 45 %            |  |  |

2A-34-S390-EP

|                          |   | OUTI                       | LINE       |      |                   |                     | AIDS & CUES   |
|--------------------------|---|----------------------------|------------|------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------|
|                          | C. Pasquill Stability Index (or Pasquill-Gifford-Turner Stability Index)  |                            |            |      |                   |                     | 2A-35-S390-EP |
|                          |   | oks at com<br>lar radiatio |            |      |                   | •                   |               |
| 2                        |   | face heati<br>l amount o   | •          |      |                   | tion                |               |
| ·                        | 3. Used in smoke management, such as Simple Approach Smoke Estimation Model (SASEM) as a quantifier of vertical dispersion potential. |                            |            |      |                   |                     |               |
| 2                        | 4. Ranges from A (Very Unstable/Excellent Dispersion) to G (Moderately Stable/Poor Dispersion).                                       |                            |            |      |                   |                     |               |
| :                        | <ol> <li>Dispersion and stability decrease as wind increases.</li> </ol>  |                            |            |      |                   |                     |               |
| (                        | -   | ose rate is<br>ount of inc |            |      | •                 | he                  | 24.26.5200 FD |
| PASQUILL STABILITY TABLE |   |                            |            |      |                   | 2A-36-S390-EP       |               |
|                          | Nighttime   |                            |            |      |                   |                     |               |
| Surface<br>Wind Speed    | Γ   | Daytime Solar              | r Radiatio | on   | Thin<br>Overcast  | Less<br>Than<br>50% |               |
| m/s mi/hou               | r Strong  | Moderate                   | Slight     | Weak | Or 50%+<br>Clouds | Cloud<br>Cover      |               |
| < 2 4 or le              | ss A  | A - B                      | В          | С    | F                 | G                   |               |
| 2 5                      | A - B   | В                          | C          | D    | E                 | F                   |               |

D

D

D

 $\mathbf{C}$ 

D

D

В - С

C - D

D

E

D

D

D

D

D

9

13

> 13

> 6

В

С

С

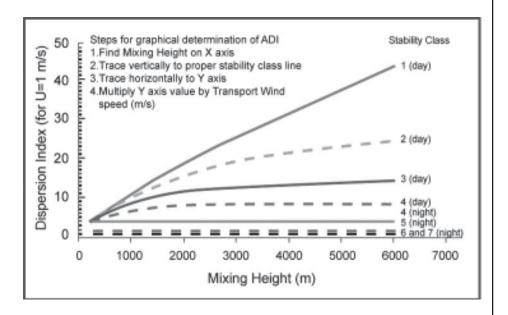
|                                    | OUTLINE   |            | AIDS & CUES   |
|------------------------------------|---|------------|---------------|
|                                    |   |            |               |
| LETTER                             | PHRASE  | DISPERSION | 2A-37-S390-EP |
| A(1)                               | Very unstable   | Excellent  |               |
| B (2)                              | Moderately unstable                                       | Excellent  |               |
| C(3)                               | Slightly unstable   | Good       |               |
| D (4)                              | Neutral   | Fair       |               |
| E (5)                              | Slightly stable   | Poor       |               |
| F (6)                              | Moderately stable   | Poor       |               |
| G (7)                              | Very stable   | Poor       |               |
| <ol> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> </ol> |   |            |               |
| 4.<br>5.                           | Dispersion increases as increases.  Ranges from near zero | •          |               |

OUTLINE

AIDS & CUES

7. Lapse rate is included as part of the Pasquill Stability Index input.

2A-39-S390-EP



| 2A-              | 40- | 530 | 90-      | FP |
|------------------|-----|-----|----------|----|
| <i></i> <b>\</b> | TU  | NJ. | <i>_</i> |    |

| Dispersion index | Interpretation  |
|------------------|---|
| > 100            | Very good (but may indirectly indicate hazardous conditions; check fire weather)                                      |
| 61-100           | Good (typical-case burning weather values are in range)   |
| 41-60            | Generally good (Climatological afternoon values in most inland forested areas of the United states fall in this range |
| 21-40            | Fair (Stagnation may be indicated if accompanied by persistent low wind speed)  |
| 13-20            | Generally poor; Stagnation if persistent (although better than average for a night value)                             |
| 7-12             | Poor; stagnant at day (but near or above average at night)  |
| 1-6              | Very poor (very frequent at night; represents the majority of nights in many locations                                |

### E. Review and Comparison of Stability Indices

2A-41-S390-EP

| Index    | Major Factors           | Primary Utility      |
|----------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Davis    | Lapse rate              | Basic measure of     |
|          |                         | stability            |
| Haines   | Lapse rate (layer       | Large fire growth    |
|          | temperature difference) | potential            |
|          | and dryness             |                      |
| Pasquill | Solar radiation, cloud  | Smoke dispersion     |
|          | cover and surface wind  |                      |
|          | speed (surface based    |                      |
|          | stability)              |                      |
| Lavdas   | Pasquill, mixing        | Smoke dispersion     |
|          | height, transport wind  | (also shown to large |
|          |                         | to fire growth in    |
|          |                         | Florida)             |

These indices provide simple, quantifiable means for looking at stability related factors in the wildland fire environment.

It is important to recognize that all utilize lapse rate in one way or another and that all have strengths and weaknesses specific to their development and application.

It would be a mistake to believe that any one index held all the answers regarding something as complex as stability.

|                           | OUTI   | LINE   | AIDS & CUES                    |
|---------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|
| PRC                       | IMATE ATMOSPHEI<br>BABLE FIRE BEHA<br>NTIFICATION OF V                                       | 2A-42-S390-EP  |                                |
| A.                        | Best Method  |  |                                |
|                           | Contact the local fir fire weather forecast  | e weather forecaster or consult t.   |                                |
| B.                        | B. Visual Indicators   |  | 2A-43-S390-EP<br>2A-44-S390-EP |
|                           | STABLE   | UNSTABLE   |                                |
|                           | s in layers, no<br>al motion   | Clouds grow vertically   |                                |
| Stratus                   | s-type clouds  | Cumulous-type clouds   |                                |
| Smoke column drifts apart |  | Taller smoke column  |                                |
|                           | risibility due to<br>and haze; fog layers  | Good visibility  |                                |
|                           | winds  | Gusty winds  |                                |
| C.                        | If available, to feet above grodetailed temporal Apply the 5.5 determine stal weather meters | perature profiles.  emperature readings every 500 pund level will provide a very erature profile.  ° F/1000 feet rule to bility. Relay the data to a fire orologist who will be able to when any inversions will lift. | 2A-45-S390-EP                  |

|                                |  | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                            |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                                | 2.   | Lookouts, RAWS/NFDRS stations, fireline personnel, and air operations.   | 2A-46-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2A-48-S390-EP |
|                                |  | These are all good sources of information with regard to the presence or absence of inversions, when inversions begin to break, tops of smoke layer, etc.  |  |
|                                |  | Fireline observations taken at different elevations on the same aspect can also be used to estimate lapse rate and stability.  |  |
|                                | 3.   | The Fireline Handbook has a basic reference to observable fireline conditions that indicated instability.  |  |
|                                | 4.   | Upper Air data from Internet.  |  |
|                                | IEW EXER<br>behavior usi   | 2A-49-S390-EP  |  |
| whet<br>wind<br>secon<br>as ap | ther or not state of the conditions and on each sopposite to contract to contr | ng slides 50-69, have students assess stability, ibility conditions are changing or varied, and as appropriate (spend no more than 30 slide). Instructor should add or remove slides change the length of the presentation and/or a specific pictures. |  |
| 1.                             | Stratus – S  | table  | 2A-50-S390-EP                          |
| 2.                             | Fog/smoke  | beneath inversion – Stable   | 2A-51-S390-EP                          |
| 3.                             | Smoke ben  | eath inversion – Stable  | 2A-52-S390-EP                          |
| 4.                             | Smoke drai   | ining into canyons at sunset – Becoming  | 2A-53-S390-EP                          |

|     | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|---|---------------|
| 5.  | Smoke rising to inversion – Stable above and unstable/neutral below                             | 2A-54-S390-EP |
| 6.  | Smoke rising to inversion, with transport winds left to right – Stable above and unstable below | 2A-55-S390-EP |
| 7.  | Towering cumulus – Unstable   | 2A-56-S390-EP |
| 8.  | Vertically developed smoke column, with slight wind from left – Unstable                        | 2A-57-S390-EP |
| 9.  | Vertical smoke column – Unstable  | 2A-58-S390-EP |
| 10. | Large dust devil – Unstable   | 2A-59-S390-EP |
| 11. | Billowing smoke plume with wind from right – Unstable   | 2A-60-S390-EP |
| 12. | Developing cumulus clouds and smoke dispersing vertically – Unstable                            | 2A-61-S390-EP |
| 13. | Large vertical smoke column – Unstable  | 2A-62-S390-EP |
| 14. | Vertical smoke column – Unstable  | 2A-63-S390-EP |
| 15. | Billowing, vertical column – Unstable   | 2A-64-S390-EP |
| 16. | Firewhirls – Unstable   | 2A-65-S390-EP |
| 17. | Pyro-cumulus – Unstable   | 2A-66-S390-EP |
| 18. | Pyro-cumulus – Unstable   | 2A-67-S390-EP |
| 19. | Large, rotating, vertically developed column – Unstable   | 2A-68-S390-EP |
| 20. | Massive smoke column seen from 250 miles away (Rodeo-Chediski seen from Albuquerque) – Unstable | 2A-69-S390-EP |

|                           | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|---------------------------|--|---------------|
| VI.                       | SUMMARY  | 2A-70-S390-EP |
|                           | Atmospheric stability plays a significant role in the wildland fire environment, and can be assessed both objectively and subjectively using computed indices and visual indicators.                                 |               |
|                           | Unstable conditions can lead to extreme fire behavior, but excellent smoke dispersion. Stable conditions can lead to subdued fire behavior, but poor smoke dispersion and possible air quality standards violations. |               |
|                           | Giving these offsetting concerns, and the fact that stability is always changing, it is critical that fire managers have the ability to assess stability.  |               |
| REVIEW LESSON OBJECTIVES. |  | 2A-71-S390-EP |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |
|                           |  |               |

#### **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 2 - Weather

LESSON: B - Winds

TIME: 2½ Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

1. Describe the winds generated on different meteorological scales.

- 2. Describe both General Winds and Local Winds that are defined as Critical Winds.
- 3. Describe the effects of atmospheric stability and instability on 20 ft. winds.
- 4. Estimate 20 ft. winds given General Winds, Local Winds, and stability.
- 5. Given the 20 ft. wind speed, determine mid-flame wind speed using the wind adjustment tables.

|     |             | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-------------|---|---------------|
| TIT | LE SI       | 2B-01-S390-EP   |               |
| PRI | ESENT       | Γ LESSON OBJECTIVES.  | 2B-02-S390-EP |
| I.  | INT         | RODUCTION   |               |
|     | will<br>and | be instructed how to determine surface wind speed direction. Students will be expected to complete a ten proficiency exercise on the objectives.  |               |
|     | A.          | Wind – The Problem  | 2B-03-S390-EP |
|     |             | The variability of wind both in time and space presents a difficult problem. Mathematically speaking, the wind field is "continuous," in the field.   |               |
|     |             | There are many inconsistencies that are difficult to explain or anticipate. In certain locales, winds behave quite predictably, but when fires become large, it is often because of an unusual or unpredicted wind situation. |               |
|     |             | This lesson will help students understand the basic principles that drive local surface winds, and provide tools to help make estimates of probable wind speeds and directions.   |               |
|     | B.          | Wind Direction  | 2B-04-S390-EP |
|     |             | The wind direction definition has caused some participants problems in the past. Even simple concepts at times need to be restated and emphasized.  |               |

|   | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|--|---------------|
|   | DENTS UNDERSTAND THE CONCEPT BEFORE PROCEEDING.  |               |
| fro                                     | nd direction is the direction the wind is blowing m. For example, a north wind is blowing out of north.                                  |               |
| II. WIND PA                             | ATTERNS  |               |
| WIND PATTE<br>FROM S-290.<br>UNDERSTANI | HE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON RNS IS A REVIEW OF MATERIAL ENSURE STUDENTS BEGIN TO DITHAT THE GENERAL WIND HAS A PACT ON THE SURFACE WIND. |               |
| A. Ge                                   | neral Winds  | 2B-05-S390-EP |
|   | winds blow in response to pressure ferences.   |               |
|   | the very broad (Synoptic) scale, the winds that produced are called "General Winds."   |               |
|   | neral Winds can be separated into two distinct nes:  |               |
| 1.                                      | Winds aloft  | 2B-06-S390-EP |
|   | These are the winds that blow in the "Upper Atmosphere," unaffected by friction caused by the terrain or other surface characteristics.  | 2B-07-S390-EP |
|   | The jet stream at 30,000 ft. MSL is an example of a wind aloft.  |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
|    | 2. Free Air (or gradient) winds   | 2B-08-S390-EP |
|    | Free Air or gradient winds are those caused by the circulation between large-scale high and low pressure systems.   |               |
|    | Depending on the stability and the surface roughness, these winds can be constrained to 10,000 ft. MSL or higher, or can extend downward to near the surface.                                   |               |
|    | The southerly wind in advance of an approaching low pressure system is an example of a gradient wind.   |               |
| В. | The Friction Layer  | 2B-09-S390-EP |
|    | The surface of the earth is characteristically rough<br>and will disrupt the General Wind due to frictional<br>effects.   |               |
|    | This creates a turbulent zone, or friction layer, next to the earth's surface that varies in thickness with the roughness of the surface and the speed of the wind.                             |               |
|    | The average depth or thickness of this layer may be quite shallow over uniform, flat terrain; or it could be as deep as 2,000 to 3,000 feet above ground level in complex, mountainous terrain. |               |
|    | The friction layer also varies in depth from day to night.  |               |
|    |   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |  |
|----|--|---------------|--|
|    | The term "General Wind" will be used to describe<br>the winds at the top of the friction layer, which are<br>the combined result of the winds aloft and the<br>gradient winds.                                       | 2B-10-S390-EP |  |
|    | The winds that may be observed at any given point on the surface of the earth are a combination of many factors.   |               |  |
|    | The General Wind will most often contribute to the wind observed at a given locale, thus knowledge of the General Wind is imperative to making a total assessment of the strength and direction of the surface wind. |               |  |
| C. | Local Winds  | 2B-11-S390-EP |  |
|    | If the effects of the General Wind are ignored, then local winds may be generated totally by small-scale pressure gradients produced by temperature differences.   |               |  |
|    | This type of wind is most pronounced in areas of discontinuous topography. The most significant local winds are:   |               |  |
|    | 1. Slope winds   | 2B-12-S390-EP |  |
|    | SHOW THE MOVIE CLIP ON SLIDE 13 (RIGHT CLICK ON THE VISUAL THEN CLICK PLAY).   |               |  |
|    | a. Upslope winds begin soon after the suns direct rays begin to warm a slope.  |               |  |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| They begin first on east slopes, but are normally stronger in the afternoon on southwest and west aspects.    |               |
| Upslope winds alone are normally in the range of 3 to 8 mph, and are usually gusty.                           |               |
| It is important to know the local area because typical wind speed values may vary considerably between areas. |               |
| b. Downslope winds begin soon after a slope loses the direct solar radiation in the afternoon or evening.     | 2B-14-S390-EP |
| There is normally a transition on any given slope that consists of:   |               |
| • Dying of the upslope wind.  |               |
| A transition period of relative calm.   |               |
| The onset of a gentle laminar flow down the slope.  |               |
| Downslope winds are typically in the range of 2 to 5 mph and are normally quite steady.                       |               |
|   |               |

|    | OUTLINE |   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---------|---|---------------|
|    | c.      | Slope wind profiles   | 2B-15-S390-EP |
|    |         | The strength, duration, and transition period of wind on any slope is a function of its aspect.   |               |
|    |         | It is important to remember the onset, strength, and duration of slope winds on every aspect as this will affect not only fire behavior, but possibly tactics and strategy. |               |
| 2. | Valle   | ey winds  | 2B-16-S390-EP |
|    | a.      | Up-valley wind  |               |
|    |         | Up-valley winds normally begin later in the morning than the upslope winds, and are the result of slightly larger-scale convective processes.                               |               |
|    |         | The up-valley winds normally reach maximum speeds of 10 to 15 mph in the mid- to late-afternoon.  |               |
|    | b.      | Down-valley wind  |               |
|    |         | Down-valley winds normally undergo<br>a transition much as the downslope<br>flow, and usually begins within a few<br>hours after dark.                                      |               |
|    |         | Down-valley flow seldom exceeds 10 mph, but as in most other weather related phenomena, there are exceptions.   |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| c. | Combination of valley and slope wind  | 2B-17-S390-EP |
|    | The combination of valley and slope wind results in a diurnal turning of the wind on valley sidewalls.  | 2B-18-S390-EP |
|    | OVIE CLIP ON SLIDE 18, RIGHT UAL THEN CLICK PLAY.   |               |
|    | Mid-morning winds on valley sidewalls blow directly upslope before the development of the valley wind.  |               |
|    | As the up-valley wind develops and becomes established, it gradually overpowers the slope wind. Upslope winds begin to blow at an angle, and by mid-afternoon may blow directly across the slope. |               |
|    | This "cross slope" wind continues to shift during the evening, and eventually blows directly downslope after dark. The up-valley wind then ends and a shallow down-valley wind begins.            |               |
|    | After midnight, the down-valley wind becomes deep enough to gradually shift the downslope wind to a "cross slope" wind, this time blowing directly down-valley.                                   |               |
|    | This wind continues until after sunrise when the upslope wind again develops.   |               |

|        | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES           |
|--------|---|-----------------------|
|        | This completes a diurnal cycle on the valley sidewall in which the wind direction changes a full 360° during the 24-hour period.                |                       |
| 3. Sea | land breezes  | 2B-19-S390-EP<br>thru |
| a.     | Sea breezes   | 2B-24-S390-EP         |
|        | Sea breezes are the result of differential heating of the water and land surfaces.  |                       |
|        | They normally begin around mid-<br>morning on the east coast of the<br>United States, but closer to midday<br>on the west coast.                |                       |
|        | These winds strengthen during the day and end around sunset, relative to the difference in temperature between the land and water.              |                       |
|        | The onshore breeze may reach speeds of 10 to 15 mph, but can attain speeds of 20 to 30 mph along the Washington, Oregon, and California coasts. |                       |
|        | A period of notably hot, dry, and still conditions can precede the onset of the sea breeze and cause a substantial increase in fire behavior.   |                       |

|                    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES           |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|
| b. I               | Land breezes   |                       |
| C                  | Land breezes result from the lifterential cooling rates of the land and water surfaces.  |                       |
| 8                  | They normally begin 2 to 3 hours after sunset, and are usually on the order of 3 to 10 mph.  |                       |
| D. Critical Winds  | S  | 2B-25-S390-EP         |
| as they are de     | s are of most concern to firefighters fined as winds that would totally fire environment.  |                       |
|                    | moderate to strong winds that fan ontrol, threatening life and property.   |                       |
| These winds i      | nclude:  |                       |
| 1. Fronta          | l winds  | 2B-26-S390-EP<br>thru |
| pressur            | winds are produced by large scale re gradients and may be classified in neral Wind category.                                       | 2B-28-S390-EP         |
| associa            | Fects of the strong and shifting winds ted with a frontal passage may totally ate the fire environment.                            |                       |
| by vari<br>(thunde | rontal systems may be accompanied ous other weather factors erstorms), it is not possible to by wind speeds with frontal passages. |                       |

| OUTLINE  Be aware of the timing of expected frontal passages. Also be alert to the potential of  |  |
|--|--|
| the variable winds that normally are associated with this event.   |  |
|  | 2B-29-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2B-34-S390-EP |
| Strongest winds are usually associated with the mature and dissipating stages of the thunderstorm and speeds of 40 to 60 mph are not uncommon. |  |
| Lighter winds are noted in the formative stages of the storm, with inflow winds of 5 to 10 mph.  |  |
|  | 2B-35-S390-EP<br>2B-36-S390-EP         |
| Foehn winds are associated with major mountain ranges and specific large-scale weather patterns.   |  |
| These winds can reach speeds in excess of 50 mph and are generally warm and dry.   |  |
| Some examples of foehn winds are the Chinook, Santa Ana, and East Winds.   |  |
|  |  |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| 4. | Glacier winds  | 2B-37-S390-EP |
|    | Glacier winds are local downslope winds that impact locations adjacent to the base of glaciers.  |               |
|    | Highest wind speeds occur around midday, driven by the difference in temperature between the air over the ice and the adjacent land.   |               |
|    | The distance glacier winds extend across<br>the adjacent land is related to this<br>temperature difference, in addition to any<br>channeling by the valley where the glacier<br>resides. |               |
|    | Downslope winds of up to 50 mph have been noted to extend 10 miles from the bases of large glaciers in Alaska.   |               |
|    | Glacier winds have been known to catch off guard firefighters who were expecting upslope winds as valley temperatures warmed.  |               |
| 5. | Whirlwinds   | 2B-38-S390-EP |
|    | Whirlwinds develop as the result of local effects, both topographic and atmospheric.   |               |
|    | They are formed in a highly unstable lower atmosphere, triggered by some mechanical or other disturbance that initiates a whirling motion in the wind flow.                              |               |

|  | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|--|---------------|
|  | There are various scales of whirlwinds, few of which would totally dominate the fire environment.  |               |
|  | They can be a very troublesome phenomenon if they occur near a fire's edge.  |               |
| WIND PROFILD<br>SECTION. FO<br>"PROFILE" RE<br>FACTORS, AS | ING INFORMATION ON REVERSE ES IS NEW TO THE CRITICAL WINDS CUS ON THE FACT THAT THIS IS A CSULTING FROM SEVERAL POSSIBLE OPPOSED TO THE OTHER CRITICAL I MAINLY HAVE ONE DISTINCT CHANISM. |               |
| 6.   | Reverse wind profiles  | 2B-39-S390-EP |
|  | Reverse wind profiles are situations where<br>the surface or low level winds are stronger<br>than the winds aloft.   |               |
|  | This contrasts to the usual situation where winds increase with altitude.  |               |
|  | The implication for fire behavior is that reverse wind profiles allow a strong convection column to develop directly over a fire without being sheared away by stronger winds aloft.       | 2B-40-S390-EP |
|  |  |               |

|   | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|--|---------------|
|   | here are two main types of reverse wind rofiles:   |               |
| a | Low level jet  | 2B-41-S390-EP |
|   | Low level jet streams are currents of relatively fast moving air near the earth's surface that affect areas mainly east of the Rockies.                              |               |
|   | They are General Winds caused by large scale forcing mechanisms, usually cold fronts or lee-side troughs.  |               |
|   | Peak winds range roughly from 25 to 40 mph, and are usually about 1000 to 2500 feet above the surface.   |               |
|   | The main threat is for these winds to surface or affect higher terrain and cause rapid rates of spread.  |               |
| b | Local forcing  | 2B-42-S390-EP |
|   | Under situations where General Winds are light, moderate to strong Local Winds can lead to a reverse wind profile.   |               |
|   | These situations are possible across<br>the intermountain west and also<br>coastal areas, where vigorous Local<br>Wind systems occur under general<br>high pressure. |               |

| AIDS & CUES   |
|---------------|
| 2B-43-S390-EP |
| 2B-44-S390-EP |
|               |
|               |
|               |
| 2B-45-S390-EP |
|               |
|               |
|               |

|     |     | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-----|--|---------------|
| IV. | SOU | JRCES OF WIND INFORMATION  | 2B-46-S390-EP |
|     | A.  | Fire Weather Forecaster  |               |
|     |     | The best source of weather information is the fire weather forecaster.   |               |
|     |     | This forecaster may be a direct resource assigned to the project, or may be a forecaster assigned to the local National Weather Service forecast office.                   |               |
|     |     | This person can give site-specific wind forecasts.   |               |
|     | B.  | Persistent Patterns  |               |
|     |     | Personnel who are on a fire for several days are often able to develop a feel for wind patterns that are consistently the same, day in and day out.                        |               |
|     |     | These are called persistent patterns, and can provide an idea of what will happen in future burning periods if the overall synoptic scale weather pattern does not change. |               |
|     |     | Use this method of predicting winds only if there is assurance from a knowledgeable fire weather forecaster that the general weather pattern is not expected to change.    |               |
|     | C.  | On-Site Measurements   |               |
|     |     | On-site measurements may be used to make an immediate assessment of what a fire may do.  |               |
|     |     | This technique may be referred to as "Now-casting" and does have limitations.  |               |

Be sure that the wind being measured is not being influenced by the fire. It should be taken in a location that is representative of the fuels, topography, and weather that is or will be controlling the fire's behavior.

## D. Assessment of Local Conditions

If all else fails, take a general weather forecast from whatever source is available and make a best guess as to what the wind will be.

# BY THE END OF THIS LESSON, STUDENTS WILL HAVE SOME IDEAS ON HOW TO ACCOMPLISH THIS.

## V. PROCEDURES FOR ASSESSING SURFACE WINDS

In order to derive the wind input for fire behavior prediction, follow a systematic procedure and arrive at a reasonable estimate.

If there is a fire weather forecaster available, this weather "Expert" should provide the wind data needed. If not, assess the situation and get on with the task at hand.

The surface or 20-ft wind is the input needed. Recall from S-290 that the wind measured 20 feet above the mean vegetation height is considered as the surface wind standard for fire behavior purposes.

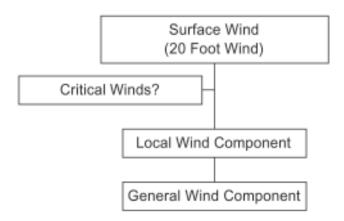
## **OUTLINE**

AIDS & CUES

The 20-ft. wind can be described with this simple diagram:

2B-47-S390-EP

## Assessing Surface Winds



In the absence of a dominating Critical Wind, the surface wind is a combination of the Local Wind and the General Wind.

## A. Critical Winds

2B-48-S390-EP

These winds are defined as those that can totally dominate the fire environment. Consider these winds first!

- Review all forecasts for warnings regarding weather events that may be accompanied by strong winds.
  - Be alert for mention of frontal passages, low level jet, strong glacier winds, thunderstorms, Santa Ana, or other foehn type winds, etc.

| <ul> <li>Discuss the situation with knowledgeable locals.         <ul> <li>Learn about local problem areas that may spawn whirlwinds or other local peculiarities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If available, review weather observations from the area, find out what caused the fire to spread rapidly, and note any unusual wind or weather patterns.</li> <li>Local Wind Factor         <ul> <li>Use normal local wind patterns to derive an estimate of direction and speed by time of day.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Remember:         <ul> <li>Local winds are best developed under clear/sunny skies.</li> <li>Upvalley/upslope winds are gusty.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| may spawn whirlwinds or other local peculiarities.  • If available, review weather observations from the area, find out what caused the fire to spread rapidly, and note any unusual wind or weather patterns.  B. Local Wind Factor  Use normal local wind patterns to derive an estimate of direction and speed by time of day.  Remember:  • Local winds are best developed under clear/sunny skies.  |               |
| from the area, find out what caused the fire to spread rapidly, and note any unusual wind or weather patterns.  B. Local Wind Factor  Use normal local wind patterns to derive an estimate of direction and speed by time of day.  Remember:  Local winds are best developed under clear/sunny skies.  |               |
| Use normal local wind patterns to derive an estimate of direction and speed by time of day.  Remember:  Local winds are best developed under clear/ sunny skies.   |               |
| estimate of direction and speed by time of day.  Remember:  Local winds are best developed under clear/ sunny skies.   | 2B-49-S390-EP |
| • Local winds are best developed under clear/ sunny skies.   |               |
| sunny skies.   |               |
| Unvalley/unslone winds are gusty   |               |
| opvaney, apsiope winds are gasty.  |               |
| Downslope/downvalley winds are steady.   |               |
| Valley winds, when fully developed, can overpower slope winds.   |               |

|  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---|---------------|
| C.   | General Wind Factor   | 2B-50-S390-EP |
|  | Use the general forecast and overlay the forecast General Wind on the fire area map.                                  |               |
|  | Consider the following stability and terrain effects when assessing the contribution of General Winds at the surface. |               |
|  | • General Winds are more likely to surface when the air is unstable.  |               |
|  | • Ridgetop winds are a good indicator of General Winds.   |               |
|  | • General Winds have a greater effect on upper slopes than lower slopes.  |               |
|  | • Friction slows General Winds.   |               |
|  | • General Winds are more likely to surface when parallel to a valley.   |               |
|  | • Light General Winds (less than 10 mph) are unlikely to surface.   |               |
| SLIDE 51 IS MEANT TO EXPOSE STUDENTS TO THE REALITY OF ESTIMATING THE EFFECTS OF GENERAL WINDS ON SHELTERED LOCATIONS; IT TIES IN WITH INFORMATION LEARNED IN S-290 VIA THE 'FLAME' PROCESS. |   | 2B-51-S390-EP |
|  |   |               |

|   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                                     |
|---|---|---|
| •   | General Winds have little impact on sheltered areas, such as the immediate downwind or lee side of sharp topographic features.                          |   |
|   | <ul> <li>In reality, this is a much more<br/>complex problem dependent on<br/>stability and the specific nature of<br/>topographic features.</li> </ul> |   |
|   | <ul> <li>For this class, assume little or no<br/>General Wind impact on sheltered<br/>areas.</li> </ul>   |   |
| •   | Depending on the amount of instability and the overall exposure, 50 percent or more of the General Wind speed can make it to the surface.               | 2B-52-S390-EP                                   |
| "FIGURING 20"<br>(2B-01-S390-IR/S<br>A SYSTEMATIC<br>SURFACE WINI | NTS TO THE FLOW CHART FT. AND MIDFLAME WINDS" SR). EXPLAIN THAT IT PROVIDES C PROCEDURE FOR ESTIMATING DS BASED ON KNOWLEDGE OF CAL, AND GENERAL WINDS. | 2B-53-S390-EP<br>IG page 2B.31<br>SW page 2B.25 |
|   | NTS TO THE WIND WORKSHEET (SR) AND EXPLAIN HOW IT WILL BE   | IG page 2B.33<br>SW page 2B.27                  |
|   |   |   |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                                |
|--|--|
| EXERCISE 1.  | 2B-54-S390-EP                              |
| Refer students to Exercise 1 (2B-03-S390-IR/SR). This is an example problem that illustrates how to use the assessment procedure. The exercise requires class participation in developing a reasonable assessment of the wind at each point. | IG pgs. 2B.35–2B.38<br>SW pgs. 2B.29–2B.32 |
| Remember: The wind that is developing is the 20-foot wind – that is the wind at 20 feet above the average ground cover. The only exception is that the downslope wind at night is considered to be close to the surface.                     |  |
| There is no single correct answer; the procedure will produce a range of reasonable solutions. Students should be able to estimate 20-foot winds within 45 degrees on direction and 5 mph on speed using the methodology described.          | 2B-55-S390-EP                              |
| USING SLIDES 56-76, WALK STUDENTS THROUGH EACH STEP OF THE SURFACE WIND ASSESSMENT PROCESS. IT IS CRITICAL THAT STUDENTS UNDERSTAND THIS PROCESS.  | 2B-56-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2B-76-S390-EP     |
| VI. MIDFLAME WIND  |  |
| Wind data that is required for the computation of fire spread in the USFBPS Model is the "Midflame Wind."  |  |
| This is the wind at one-half the flame height. To derive<br>this wind, students must know the 20-foot wind, fuel<br>type, and the degree of sheltering.  | 2B-77-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2B-81-S390-EP     |
| The degree of sheltering of the fuels is a function of canopy density and the position of the fuel bed on the landscape.   |  |
|  |  |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| It is also a function of the direction and speed of the wind as it relates to the steepness of a slope, as well as the angle of attack of the wind on the slope.  |               |
| These factors are much easier to assess in the field, and in most cases, it will be intuitively obvious if the site can be physically seen.   |               |
| ENSURE THE MIDFLAME WIND ADJUSTMENT TABLES USED BY THE STUDENTS MATCH SLIDE 81. THESE HAVE BEEN REVISED SLIGHTLY AND WILL NEED PEN AND INK ADJUSTMENT IN THE FIRELINE HANDBOOK.   |               |
| An important thing to remember is that nighttime 20-foot drainage winds do not need to be reduced to the midflame level.  | 2B-82-S390-EP |
| This is because the cool, stable air is sinking towards the surface, such that the 20-foot and midflame winds are essentially equal.  |               |
| For the remainder of the exercises in this course, students will most likely have to reduce winds to midflame height. Midflame wind reduction tables are in the Fireline Handbook.  | 2B-83-S390-EP |
| There is some subjectivity involved in figuring midflame winds due to differing assessments of stand density and sheltering. Usually, there will be one or two reasonable answers using the tables, and both will give similar results. |               |
|   |               |

|   | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES  |
|---|--|--|
|   | following example problems are to ensure we are all he same track:   |  |
| EXAMPL<br>OTHERS  | TUDENTS THROUGH THE FIRST<br>LE, THEN HAVE THEM COMPLETE THE<br>ON THEIR OWN. REVIEW THE ANSWERS<br>LIDES 84-86.                   |  |
| 1.  | Fuel Model 8. Site on upper third of slope, fuels beneath standing timber, wind blowing directly at slope. 20 ft. wind 12 mph.     | 2B-84-S390-EP  |
|   | Midflame Wind =  |  |
| 2.  | Fuel Model 1. Site on upper third of slope, 100 acre meadow of pine grass, wind blowing directly at the slope. 20 ft. wind 15 mph. | 2B-85-S390-EP  |
|   | Midflame Wind =  |  |
| 3.  | Fuel Model 10. Dense stand, fully sheltered, site on lower third of slope. 20 ft. winds 18 mph.                                    | 2B-86-S390-EP  |
|   | Midflame Wind =  |  |
| EXERCIS   | SE 2.  | 2B-87-S390-EP  |
| Refer students to Exercise 2 (2B-04-S390-IR/SR). Work through the exercise with students then review solutions. |  | 2B-88-S390-EP<br>IG pgs. 2B.39–2B.4<br>SW pgs. 2B.33–2B. |
| EXERCIS   | SE 3. (OPTIONAL)   | 2B-89-S390-EP<br>2B-90-S390-EP                           |
| Refer students to Exercise 3 (2B-05-S390-IR/SR). Work through the exercise with students then review solutions. |  | IG pgs. 2B.43–2B.4<br>SW pgs. 2B.37–2B.                  |

|      | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES          |
|------|--|----------------------|
| VII. | REVIEW   |                      |
|      | Making estimates of local wind patterns is different trained and experienced fire weather forecasted do not come up with the same answers when problems such as the examples in this unit. | ers usually          |
|      | A wind input is necessary to complete the call<br>Firefighters should have a basic knowledge of<br>midflame winds sufficient to make a rough for<br>winds, if necessity dictates.          | f winds and          |
|      | To begin the analysis of wind on a fire, consi following factors:  | der the              |
|      | • How much time is available to complet assignment and make a prediction?  | ze the 2B-91-S390-EP |
|      | • Is the prediction for daytime or nighttin necessary to consider the transition from the other?   |                      |
|      | • What is the terrain like?  |                      |
|      | • Is the fire sheltered beneath standing ti unsheltered to the wind?   | mber or is it        |
|      | • Is there a large body of water or other features that may influence wind speed direction?  |                      |
|      | • What has the wind done in previous but periods?  | 2B-92-S390-EP        |
|      |  |                      |

|   | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES |
|---|--|-------------|
| • | What weather data is available?  |             |
| • | Where can additional weather data observed and forecasted be obtained, and how soon? |             |
| • | Contact knowledgeable locals and check for any unusual wind or weather patterns.     |             |
|   | RSONAL EXPERIENCES TO THIS LIST AS RIATE.  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |
|   |  |             |

The table below represents typical wind speed ranges. If the given winds are much different than these, proceed with caution. 2B-93-S390-EP

| Wind Speed    | Typical Speeds   |
|---------------|--|
| Frontal Winds | Too variable to be specific.   |
| Foehn         | 40 to 60 mph common; up to 90 mph not uncommon.  |
| Land Breeze   | 2 to 3 hours after sunset, 3 to 10 mph.  |
| Sea Breeze    | 10 to 15 (Ocean type). Locally 20 to 30 mph, Washington, Oregon and California coasts. |
| Up-Valley     | 10 to 15 mph afternoons and early evenings.  |
| Down-Valley   | Generally less than 10 mph at night.   |
| Upslope       | 3 to 8 mph with maximum slope warming.   |
| Downslope     | 2 to 5 mph, midflame height.   |

Check the assessment procedures and make sure they are on the right track. Note that the "typical" wind speeds are expressed in ranges of values.

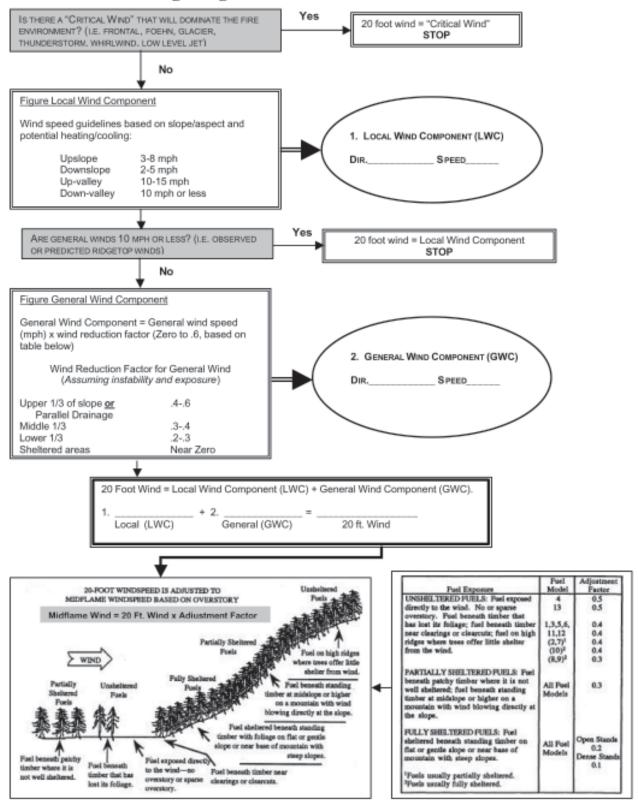
This is done because it is a rare occasion when winds are steady; they always vary some.

The following table is the Beaufort Wind Scale. If no other way to measure wind is available, an estimate of speed can be made using the visual indicators described. Become familiar with this scale and have it available when needed.

| Range of<br>Speeds mph | Nomenclature  |
|------------------------|---|
| 3                      | Very Light-Smoke rises nearly vertically. Leaves of quaking aspen in constant motion; small branches of bushes sway; slender branchlets and twigs of trees move gently; tall grasses and weeds sway and bend with wind; wind vane barely moves. |
| 4-7                    | Light-Trees of pole size in the open sway<br>gently; wind felt distinctly on face; loose<br>scraps of paper move; wind flutters small flag.   |
| 8-12                   | Gentle Breeze-Trees of pole size in the open<br>sway very noticeably; large branches of pole-<br>size trees in the open toss; tops of trees in<br>dense stands sway; wind extends small flag; a<br>few crested waves form on lakes.             |
| 13-18                  | Moderate Breeze-Trees of pole size in the<br>open sway violently; whole trees in dense<br>stands sway noticeably; dust is raised in the<br>road.  |
| 19-24                  | Fresh-Branchlets are broken from trees;<br>inconvenience is felt in walking against wind.   |
| 25-31                  | Strong—Tree damage increases with occasional<br>breaking of exposed tops and branches;<br>progress impeded when walking against wind;<br>light structural damage to buildings.  |
| 32-38                  | Moderate Gale—Severe damage to tree tops;<br>very difficult to walk into wind; significant<br>structural damage occurs.   |
| 39                     | Fresh Gale—Surfaced strong Santa Ana;<br>intense stress on all exposed objects,<br>vegetation, buildings; canopy offers virtually<br>no protection; wind flow is systematic in<br>disturbing everything in its path.                            |

|       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-------|---|---------------|
| VIII. | SUMMARY   | 2B-94-S390-EP |
|       | The "Guts" of the USFBPS Model have not yet been covered in this course. Nonetheless, there are a few wind-related assumptions of the USFBPS that are important to know.  |               |
|       | • It is assumed that the local environment that would exist without the fire will control the fire's behavior (the fire's influence on the wind is ignored).  |               |
|       | • If a burning prescription relies on fire induced indrafts to produce desired fire behavior (burnout or backfire), the model has limited applicability.  |               |
|       | • If winds are strong enough (and fuel conditions proper) to produce a running crown fire, the model does not apply.  |               |
|       | The job of the fire prediction specialist is difficult and demanding. Without the services of a fire weather forecaster, the job becomes double-tough. When put into the position of having to assess the local surface winds on a project, use every trick possible. |               |
|       | Approach the job with respectful caution and do not forget to assess the entire fire situation before starting to work. Do not get sucked into wasting time on problems that don't make any difference.   |               |
|       | Final reminder: Do not forget which way the wind blows!   |               |
| REV   | IEW LESSON OBJECTIVES.  | 2B-95-S390-EP |

## Figuring 20 Foot & Midflame Winds



## Wind Worksheet for Use With Multiple Map Points

|              | Local Wind<br>Component | General Wind Component       |                     |              | 20 ft. Wind | Midflamo             | e Wind                 |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Map<br>Point | Dir. & Speed            | General Wind<br>Dir. & Speed | Reduction<br>Factor | GWC<br>Speed | Dir & Speed | Adjustment<br>Factor | Midflame<br>Wind Speed |
|              |                         |                              | X                   | =            |             | X                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | ×                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | X                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | x                    | =                      |

|              | Local Wind<br>Component | General Wind Component       |                     | 20 ft. Wind  | Midflame    | e Wind               |                        |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Map<br>Point | Dir. & Speed            | General Wind<br>Dir. & Speed | Reduction<br>Factor | GWC<br>Speed | Dir & Speed | Adjustment<br>Factor | Midflame<br>Wind Speed |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | x                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | x                    | =                      |

|              | Local Wind<br>Component | General Wind Component       |                     |              | 20 ft. Wind | Midflam              | e Wind                 |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Map<br>Point | Dir. & Speed            | General Wind<br>Dir. & Speed | Reduction<br>Factor | GWC<br>Speed | Dir & Speed | Adjustment<br>Factor | Midflame<br>Wind Speed |
|              |                         |                              | X                   | =            |             | x                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | ×                   | =            |             | ×                    | =                      |

|              | Local Wind<br>Component | General Wind Component       |                     |              | 20 ft. Wind | Midflam              | e Wind                 |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Map<br>Point | Dir. & Speed            | General Wind<br>Dir. & Speed | Reduction<br>Factor | GWC<br>Speed | Dir & Speed | Adjustment<br>Factor | Midflame<br>Wind Speed |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | ×                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | x                   | =            |             | x                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |
|              |                         |                              | х                   | =            |             | х                    | =                      |

## **EXERCISE #1**

Use the quad map to complete the following:

1. With no (calm) free air winds, 3 p.m. midsummer conditions:

Give 20 ft. wind directions at points A, B, C, D, and E. Assign 20 ft. wind speeds for these points at the same time.

$$A = SW, 4 - 7$$

$$B = SE, 4 - 7$$

$$C = NE, 3 - 5$$

$$D = SSW, 5 - 8$$

$$E = SW, 5 - 8$$

2. Free air winds are SW 20 mph, all else as in question 1 above:

Determine General Wind Component at all points.

$$A = SW 20 x .4 = SW 8$$

$$B = SW 20 x .1 = SW 2$$

$$C = SW \ 20 \ x \ 0 = 0$$

$$D = SW 20 x .5 = SW 10$$

$$E = SW 20 x .5 = SW 10$$

Show 20 ft. wind directions at all points.

$$A = SW$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{S}\mathbf{E}$$

$$C = NE$$

$$D = SW$$

$$E = SW$$

Assign 20 ft. wind speeds for these points.

3. Free air winds are SE at 20 mph and the airmass is very unstable, all else as in question 1:

Determine General Wind Component at C, D, E.

$$C = SE 20 x .1 = SE 2$$

$$D = SE 20 \times .5 = SE 10$$

$$E = SE 20 x .3 = SE 6$$

Show 20 ft. wind direction at these points.

$$C = E$$

$$D = SSE$$

$$E = SSW$$

Assign 20 ft. wind speeds for these points.

$$14 - 17$$

4. Free air winds are SW 20 mph. A vigorous dry cold front is forecast to move through the area around 5 p.m.

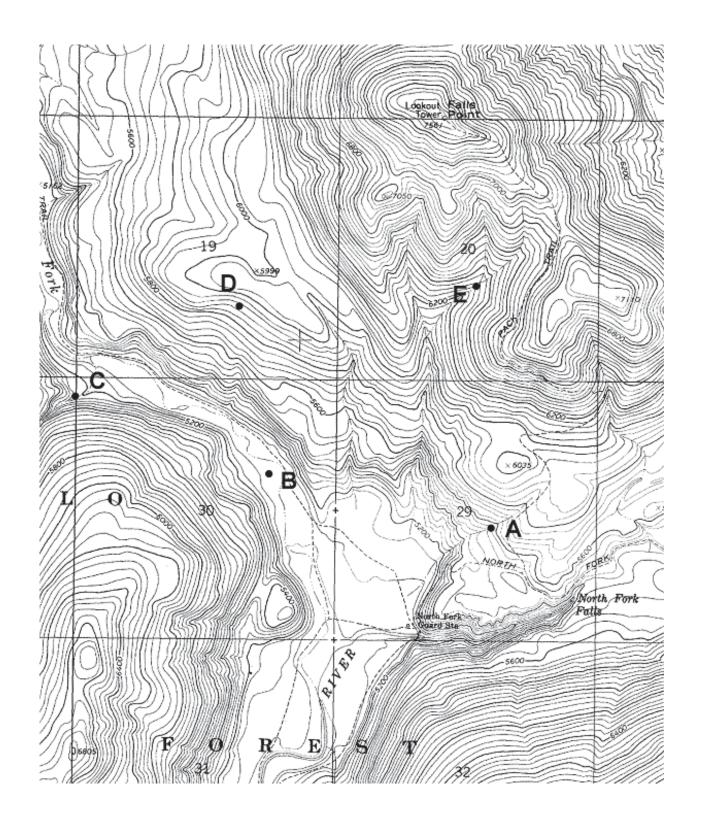
Give expected 20 ft. wind directions at all points one hour before expected frontal passage.

Give expected 20 ft. wind directions one hour after frontal passage.

NW NW N WNW NW

When and where would you expect the 20 ft. winds to be the strongest between one hour before and one hour after frontal passage?

Strongest at D & E, then A



## **EXERCISE #2**

The "No-See-Um" fire (see attached quad) was started by a careless camper along the North Fork Trail on August 15. It has grown to about 250 acres and is burning actively in the understory of an open spruce-fir community (Fuel Model 8). It has spotted over onto a southwest slope (Point D) into about a 50 acre patch of red needled blowdown timber (Fuel Model 13).

The general forecast calls for stable morning conditions to give way to hot temperatures and unstable lapse rates in the North Fork canyon this afternoon. The free air wind is south 18 mph.

1. For 11 a.m., estimate the surface (20 ft.) wind speed and direction at points A, B, C, and D.

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{E} \ \mathbf{6} - \mathbf{8}$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{5-7}$$

$$C = S 4 - 6$$

$$D = SW 3 - 5$$

2. Using known methods, determine the "midflame" wind speed for each point for 11 a.m.

$$A = 0.3 X 7 = 2.1 \text{ or } 2$$
 High on ridge/open stand FM 8

$$B = 0.2 \times 6 = 1.2 \text{ or } 1$$
 Lower 1/3 of slope/open stand FM 8

$$C = 0.2 X 5 = 1$$
 Lower 1/3 of slope/open stand FM 8

$$D = 0.5 X 4 = 2$$
 Unsheltered/blowdown FM 13

3. For 4 p.m., estimate 20 ft. wind speed and direction for each point.

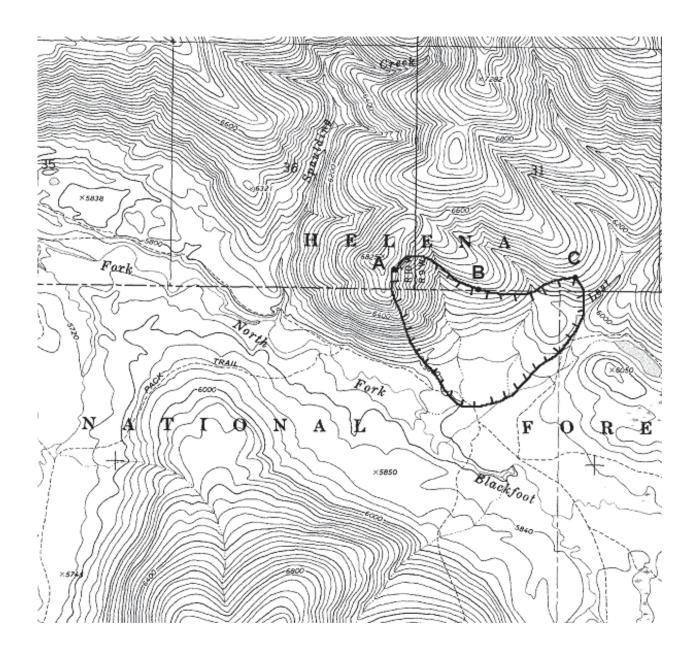
|       | Convective Wind<br>Component | General W                   | 20 ft. Wind |       |             |
|-------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------|-------------|
| Map   | Dir. & Speed                 | Free Air Wind Reduction GWC |             |       | Dir & Speed |
| Point |                              | Dir. & Speed                | Factor      | Speed |             |
| A     | E 3-5                        | S 18                        | x .5        | = 9   | SSE 10-12   |
| В     | S 5-7                        | S 18                        | x .3        | = 5   | S 10-12     |
| С     | SSW 5-7                      | S 18                        | x .2        | = 4   | SSW 9-11    |
| D     | SW 5-7                       | S 18                        | x .1        | = 2   | SW 7-9      |

4. Determine "midflame" wind speeds for 4 p.m.

5. For 2 a.m., determine 20 ft. wind speed and direction as well as the "midflame" winds for each point.

20 Foot Wind Midflame Wind
A = NW 1 -2 \*Same (2)
B = N-NW 1 -3 \*Same (2)
C = N 1 -3 \*Same (2)
D = NE 1 -3 \*Same (2)

<sup>\*</sup> Stable downslope conditions: 20 ft. wind = midflame wind



## **EXERCISE #3 (Optional)**

It is late May in northern New Mexico. Daytime temperatures are quite warm and afternoons are very unstable due to daytime heating.

1. High pressure is dominant across the region, such that "free-air" winds are variable at less than 10 mph. Figure 20 ft.wind speed and direction at all points for mid-afternoon.

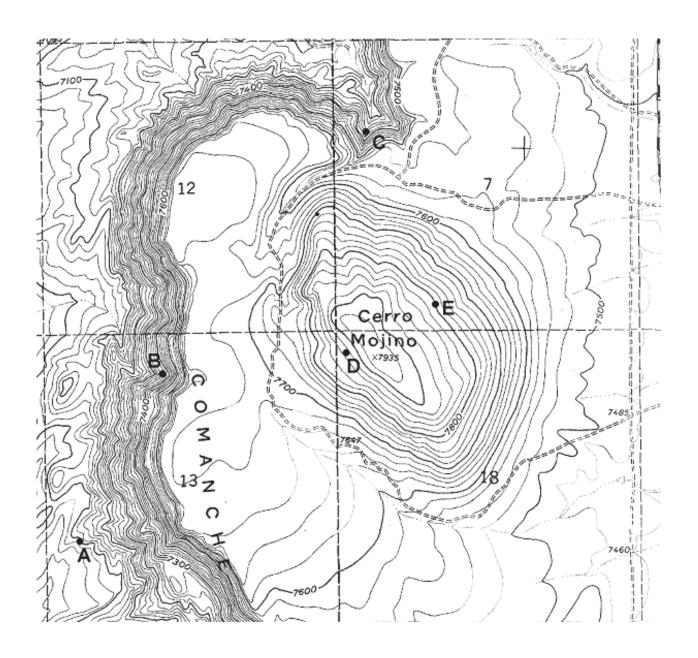
|       | Convective   | General W     | General Wind Component |       |          |  |  |
|-------|--------------|---------------|------------------------|-------|----------|--|--|
|       | Wind         |               |                        |       |          |  |  |
|       | Component    |               |                        |       |          |  |  |
| Map   | Dir. & Speed | Free Air Wind | Reduction              | GWC   | Dir &    |  |  |
| Point |              | Dir. & Speed  | Factor                 | Speed | Speed    |  |  |
| A     | SW 5-7       |               | X                      | =     | SW 5-7   |  |  |
| В     | W-NW 6-8     |               | X                      | =     | W-NW 6-8 |  |  |
| С     | N 2-4        |               | X                      | =     | N 2-4    |  |  |
| D     | SW 5-7       |               | X                      | =     | SW 5-7   |  |  |
| Е     | NE 2-4       |               | X                      | =     | NE 2-4   |  |  |

- A. South to southwest aspect at base of steep slope, but slope not overly steep leading up to location. Possible addition of 1-2 mph due to proximity of valley/canyon to the west.
- B. West aspect on the middle of a very steep slope, but near a draw that could add a northwesterly component. Aspect, slope, instability and time of day contribute to strong upslope.
- C. North aspect on the middle of a steep slope. Upslope winds light due to aspect.
- D. Southwest aspect on upper portion of a moderately steep slope. Upslope not a strong as B due to lesser slope.
- E. Northeast aspect on middle portion of slope similar to D. Winds lighter due to aspect.

2. The high pressure area has moved east, such that "free-air" winds across the area are now from the southwest at 20 mph. Figure 20 ft.wind speed and direction at all points for mid-afternoon.

|       | Convective Wind | General W     | 20 ft. Wind |       |             |
|-------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|-------|-------------|
|       | Component       |               |             |       |             |
| Map   | Dir. & Speed    | Free Air Wind | Reduction   | GWC   | Dir & Speed |
| Point |                 | Dir. & Speed  | Factor      | Speed |             |
| A     | SW 5-7          | SW 20         | x .3        | = 6   | SW 11-13    |
| В     | W-NW 6-8        | SW 20         | x .4        | = 8   | WSW 13-15   |
| С     | N 2-4           | SW 20         | x 0         | = 0   | N 2-4       |
| D     | SW 5-7          | SW 20         | x .6        | = 12  | SW 17-19    |
| Е     | NE 2-4          | SW 20         | x 0         | = 0   | NE 2-4      |

- A. Lower 1/3 of slope, some weak channeling.
- B. Middle 1/3 of slope, bit of sheltering from direct SW wind.
- C. Sheltered from SW wind.
- D. Upper 1/3 of slope and completely exposed.
- E. Sheltered from SW wind.
- 3. Using 20 ft. winds from problem 2, figure midflame winds at the following points assuming a dense Pinyon-Juniper stand (FM 6).
  - A. Base of steep slope fully sheltered (dense stand) = .10  $.10 \times 12 = 1$  mph
  - B. Middle 1/3 of slope partially sheltered = .30 .30 x 14 = 4 mph
  - C. Upper 1/3 of slope unsheltered = .40 .40 x 18 = 7 mph



## **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 2 - Weather

LESSON: C – Weather Information and Forecasts

TIME: 1½ Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

1. Identify various weather products available to assist the firefighter, who provides them, and how to obtain them.

- 2. Evaluate factors that can affect forecast accuracy and methods to mitigate them.
- 3. Describe importance of timely and accurate on-site observations and providing feedback to local weather office.
- 4. Identify indicators of significant weather changes and evaluate whether a provided forecast is valid.
- 5. Describe methods for adapting forecasts to better reflect local conditions.

|     |                  | AIDS & CUES   |                                |
|-----|------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| TIT | LE SI            | 2C-01-S390-EP   |                                |
| PRI | ESENT            | Γ UNIT OBJECTIVES.  | 2C-02-S390-EP<br>2C-03-S390-EP |
| I.  | INT              | RODUCTION   |                                |
|     | man<br>(NW       | n the inception of the National Fire Plan, the fire agement agencies and the National Weather Service VS) assumed joint responsibility for the provision of weather services. | 2C-04-S390-EP                  |
|     | adva<br>acce     | ddition to information provided by meteorologists, ancing technology and the Internet have provided ess to a staggering amount of weather forecast and ysis information.      |                                |
|     | Tool or 20 the f |   |                                |
|     | info             | lesson will review major sources of weather rmation and forecasts and how they can be best zed to meet fire management purposes.  |                                |
| II. | WE               | ATHER OBSERVATIONS AND ANALYSIS   | 2C-05-S390-EP                  |
|     | A.               | Surface Observation Data  |                                |
|     |                  | Surface weather observation data is accessible in real time over the Internet. This includes parameters such as:  |                                |
|     |                  | <ul><li>Temperature</li><li>Relative humidity</li><li>Wind speed and direction</li><li>Dew point</li></ul>  |                                |

|      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|---|---------------|
| from | ong the information available is the hourly data<br>in the fire management agency's Remote<br>omated Weather Station (RAWS) network.  |               |
| DOI  | rly airport observations from the NOAA/FAA/<br>O Automated Surface Observation System<br>OS) are also readily available.  |               |
| acce | a from RAWS and ASOS are the most essible and frequently utilized by the fire agement community.  |               |
| 1.   | RAWS observations.  | 2C-06-S390-EP |
|      | RAWS observations meet specific NWCG standards for the National Fire Danger Rating System Forecasts (NFDRS).  |               |
|      | They are designed and placed accordingly to record weather for direct application to fire management.   |               |
|      | Twenty-foot winds, used as input for NFDRS and the Fire Behavior Prediction System (FBPS), are recorded at RAWS.  |               |
| 2.   | ASOS (Airport) observations.  | 2C-07-S390-EP |
|      | ASOS observations meet specific NWS, FAA and DOD standards, and are placed almost exclusively at airports.  |               |
|      | Information from ASOS stations is used to facilitate the takeoff and landing of aircraft, as well as to maintain a general climatic database of general weather parameters. |               |

|                                |  |  | DUTLINE   |  | AIDS & CUES                             |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
|                                | in   | terpreta   | and ASOS data a<br>ation.<br>data are accessed  |  | 2C-08-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2C-15-S390-EP  |
|                                | W  | eb sites   | s hosted by eithe   | r BLM or NWS.  |   |
|                                | _  | -  | THE RAWS DAIN (2C-01-S3)  |  | IG pgs. 2C.41–2C.4<br>SW pgs. 2C.33–2C. |
|                                | m<br>de  | ade ava  | •   |  |   |
| orren en                       |  |  |   |  | 10 20 45 20 4                           |
| DECODED<br>POPULAR             | O ASOS I   | DATA<br>SITES  | (2C-02-S390-IF  | OF THE MORE R/SR).   | IG pgs. 2C.45–2C.4<br>SW pgs. 2C.37–2C. |
| DECODEL                        | O ASOS I   | DATA<br>SITES<br>ison of   | FROM ONE (<br>(2C-02-S390-IF  | OF THE MORE  | SW pgs. 2C.37–2C.                       |
| DECODED<br>POPULAR             | Compariand ASC  Utilizing observat   | DATA SITES ison of OS g and co   | FROM ONE C<br>(2C-02-S390-IF<br>Wind Information  | OF THE MORE R/SR).  On Between RAWS  ata from different ex issue due to the  | SW pgs. 2C.37–2C.                       |
| DECODED<br>POPULAR             | Compariand ASC  Utilizing observat differing  The two observin are ASO   | DATA SITES ison of OS g and cotion system as the main so main  | FROM ONE C<br>(2C-02-S390-IF)<br>Wind Information<br>comparing wind dates is a complete ards for measuring sources used for a for fire manager  | on Between RAWS  ata from different ex issue due to the ng wind speed.  forecasting or ment application ions) and RAWS           | SW pgs. 2C.37–2C.                       |
| DECODED<br>POPULAR<br>B.       | Compariand ASC  Utilizing observat differing  The two observin are ASO (used ex  | DATA SITES ison of OS g and cotton systematics wind of the control | FROM ONE C<br>(2C-02-S390-IF)<br>Wind Information<br>omparing wind data accomplicated for measuring sources used for a for fire managered at airport located in remote located in remot | on Between RAWS  ata from different ex issue due to the ng wind speed.  forecasting or ment application ions) and RAWS attions). | SW pgs. 2C.37–2C.                       |
| DECODED<br>POPULAR             | Compariand ASC  Utilizing observat differing  The two observin are ASO (used extended)   | DATA SITES  ison of OS  g and cotion system is standard main so main so main so main so wind os (used tensive)   | FROM ONE C<br>(2C-02-S390-IF)<br>Wind Information<br>comparing wind datastems is a completant of the measuring sources used for a for fire managered at airport located in remote locat | on Between RAWS  ata from different ex issue due to the ng wind speed.  forecasting or ment application ions) and RAWS           | SW pgs. 2C.37–2C.                       |
| DECODED POPULAR  B.  Observati | Compariand ASC  Utilizing observat differing  The two observin are ASO (used extended extende | DATA SITES  ison of OS  g and cotion system is system is system in | FROM ONE C<br>(2C-02-S390-IF)  Wind Information Comparing wind destems is a complete ards for measuring sources used for all for fire managered at airport located in remote located in remote located and are period at airport located in remote located and are period at airport located in remote located and are period at airport located in remote located are period at airport located are period are        | on Between RAWS  ata from different ex issue due to the ng wind speed.  forecasting or ment application ions) and RAWS ations).  | SW pgs. 2C.37–2C.                       |

1. Effect of tower height on observed wind speed.

Because winds aloft decrease exponentially towards the surface due to frictional effects, higher towers generally record stronger wind speeds.

Considering tower height only, ASOS will measure stronger winds than RAWS under a given situation because ASOS units have higher towers.

Differences in measured wind speed caused by tower height are greatest when the surface is rough (forest) and least when the surface is smooth (grasslands and airport runways).

2. Effect of wind averaging on observed wind speed.

The gusty nature of wind is a result of mechanical turbulence, which is a function of surface roughness and atmospheric instability.

For this reason, winds are gustier over rough surfaces on unstable days and are minimally gusty over smooth surfaces during stable situations. OUTLINE AIDS & CUES

The gustier the character of the wind, the stronger winds sampled over short time periods (2 minutes) are relative to those sampled over longer time periods (10 minutes).

Because of wind averaging, sustained winds measured by ASOS are higher than those measured by RAWS stations due to ASOS units averaging over a shorter time period.

## C. ASOS vs. RAWS Wind Speeds

2C-17-S390-EP

1. Sustained wind speeds measured by RAWS are consistently less than those measured by the ASOS network.

This is due to differences in measuring standards between the two systems, which exacerbate the differences in station siting standards.

2. Differences in measured sustained wind speed are most pronounced on windy, unstable days, especially when comparing airport ASOS to RAWS sited in forested areas.

RAWS should have ample clearing to reduce the effects of friction. The cleared area rarely approaches the size or smoothness of the airport environment where the ASOS units are sited.

3. Differences in measured sustained wind speed are least pronounced on smooth surfaces (open rangeland or plains) under stable situations (like downslope winds or winds during nighttime).

ASOS often measures the general wind, while RAWS are often subject to both general and local wind components due to siting considerations (complex terrain).

Due to the complexity involved, there are no hard and fast rules for comparing RAWS and ASOS winds that can work across the entire county, under all available fuel types, and any possible environmental conditions.

D. RAWS vs. Eye-level or Midflame Winds

2C-18-S390-EP

When using 20 ft. wind observational and forecast information operationally, it is important to recall the differences between 20 ft. winds and the wind data collected on the fireline.

For example, most fire weather forecasts provide 20 ft. winds, while fireline wind observations are at eye-level.

In the same way that 20 ft. winds must be reduced to midflame for fire behavior calculations, eye-level (midflame) winds must be increased to be compared to 20 ft. wind observations or forecasts.

|      |             | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|-------------|--|---------------|
|      | Duri        | 2C-19-S390-EP  |               |
|      | 1.          | Eye-level/midflame winds observed on-site will always be less than 20 ft. winds (unless there are 40 ft. flame lengths).   |               |
|      | 2.          | Depending on sheltering and fuel type, eyelevel/midflame winds range from 10% to 60% of the 20 ft. wind (20 ft. winds at 20 mph could be observed anywhere from 2-12 mph at midflame). |               |
|      | 3.          | In most cases, eye-level/midflame winds are roughly 30% of 20 ft. winds.   |               |
|      |             | Example: An accurate 20 ft. wind forecast of 20 mph would be measured at 6-7 mph in the field with a belt weather kit.   |               |
| III. | FIRE WE     | ATHER FORECAST INFORMATION   | 2C-20-S390-EP |
|      | services ar | national interagency agreement, fire weather e provided jointly by the NWS and the c Area Coordination Center's (GACCs) Services.  |               |
|      | combines v  | Services' focus is mainly strategic. It weather, fuels, and fire danger information into assessments.  |               |
|      |             | us is mainly tactical and contains purely formation. There is overlap, which varies from egion.  |               |
|      |             |  |               |

|                       | AIDS & CUES        |  |               |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--|---------------|
| Natio<br>Wild<br>Agre |                    |  |               |
| will l<br>Unde        | oe defi<br>erstand | nriability allowed under the national agreement ned in Geographic Area Memorandums of ling (MOU) and will be reflected in all Fire mual Operating Plans. |               |
|                       |                    | hese should be available from the local NWS e appropriate GACC.  |               |
| A.                    | The l              | Fire Weather Annual Operating Plan (AOP)   | 2C-21-S390-EP |
|                       | The Aweata         | 2C-22-S390-EP  |               |
|                       | It con             | ntains information such as:  |               |
|                       | •                  | Which forecasts are available.   |               |
|                       | •                  | Observation and forecast schedules.  |               |
|                       | •                  | Communications   |               |
|                       | •                  | Procedural steps to acquire services.  |               |
|                       | •                  | A map and description of the areas served.   |               |
|                       | •                  | Identifies normal seasonal responsibilities and how, where, and when products and services will be available.  |               |
|                       |                    |  |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
|    | The AOP is made available to all fire management units each year, in either hardcopy or electronic format.  |               |
|    | All fire management units should have access to the AOP for their area.   |               |
|    | STUDENTS KNOW WHERE TO OBTAIN ORMATION.   |               |
| В. | Predictive Services   | 2C-23-S390-EP |
|    | Predictive Services is a combination of Fire Intelligence and Fire Meteorology with the purpose of providing assessments of the overall fire environment.   |               |
|    | Predictive Services monitors, analyzes and predicts fire weather, fire danger/potential and interagency fire management resource impact.  This is accomplished through a range of combined fire weather/fire danger outlooks. |               |
|    | Products are targeted to aid resource related decision-making at the geographic area and national levels, and increase safety overall through an enhanced awareness of expected fire danger.                                  | 2C-24-S390-EP |
|    | Each GACC has a Predictive Services group to meet the needs of the Geographic Area, and information from the GACCs is integrated into national level outlooks by NICC Predictive Services.                                    |               |
|    | All Predictive Services products can be accessed via the NICC web site.   |               |

|  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---|---------------|
| REFER STUDE<br>STANDARD PI<br>WITH ISSUAN<br>CONTENT (20 | IG pgs. 2C.47–2C.52<br>SW pgs. 2C.39–2C.44  |               |
| Serv<br>the l  | rated information on GACC Predictive vices products can be found in Section 25 of National Mob Guide at: <a href="http://www.nifc.gov/s/mobguide/chapter_20.pdf">http://www.nifc.gov/s/mobguide/chapter_20.pdf</a>  |               |
| 1.   | Weather outlooks for Incident Management Situation Report (IMSR).   | 2C-25-S390-EP |
|  | Daily: May through the end of October and as activity warrants.   |               |
|  | Weekly: November through the end of April.  |               |
|  | This report is prepared by NICC from information and data on the Interagency Situation Report, submitted by the GACCs.  |               |
|  | This report will be prepared daily and distributed at 0530 MDT (0800 on weekends and holidays) from May through October, and at 1000 MST on Friday November through April.  |               |
|  | When GACCs report large fires and/or very high to extreme fire danger, a brief weather outlook for the Geographic Area will be produced by GACC Predictive Services for inclusion in the national situation report. |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| 2. | Weekly Fire Weather/Fire Danger Outlook.  | 2C-26-S390-EP |
|    | Weekly: During significant wildland fire activity.  |               |
|    | This outlook is to be posted on each GACC website every Tuesday at the close of business.   |               |
|    | It contains information on current and projected fire weather, fire danger, and fire management resources.                                      |               |
| 3. | Monthly Fire Weather/Fire Danger Outlook.   | 2C-27-S390-EP |
|    | Monthly: Year-round   |               |
|    | This outlook and map shall be completed for every month by each GACC, and submitted to the NICC five days prior to the beginning of that month. |               |
|    | GACCs shall include within their narratives the following information:  |               |
|    | a. A brief discussion of predicted general weather / fire danger for the entire GA for the reporting period.                                    |               |
|    | b. A brief discussion on current GA fuel anomalies / fuel moisture conditions.  |               |
|    | c. A brief discussion on predicted temperature ranges and precipitation for the GA for the reporting period.                                    |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| 4. | National Wildland Fire Outlook.  | 2C-28-S390-EP |
|    | Monthly: Year-round  |               |
|    | This report is issued on the first days of each month and is compiled from the GACCs Monthly Fire Weather / Fire Danger Outlook.                         |               |
|    | It consists of a national map delineating areas of below normal, normal, and above normal fire potential along with narratives for each Geographic Area. |               |
| 5. | Seasonal assessments   | 2C-29-S390-EP |
|    | Seasonal: Prior to fire season onset with mid-season update(s).  |               |
|    | Seasonal assessments will be issued periodically by GACCs, with the first report issued prior to the onset of their primary fire season.                 |               |
|    | A minimum of one update will be completed during their fire season, or as deemed necessary.  |               |
|    | National Seasonal Assessments will be produced by NICC upon request by NMAC or the WO.   |               |
|    |  |               |

|    |      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|---|---------------|
|    |      | C staff will assist GACCs with seasonal sements. Content will include:          |               |
|    | •    | Executive Summary   |               |
|    | •    | Introduction and Objectives   |               |
|    | •    | Current Situation (leading up to time report is written)                        |               |
|    | •    | Comparison of Current and Historical Conditions                                 |               |
|    | •    | Climate, Weather, Fire Forecasts/<br>Outlooks                                   |               |
|    | •    | Predicted Fire Occurrence and Resource Needs                                    |               |
|    | •    | Future Scenarios and Probabilities  |               |
|    | •    | Considerations, Concerns and Management Implications                            |               |
|    | •    | Summary and Recommendations   |               |
| 6. | Othe | r products and services   | 2C-30-S390-EP |
|    |      | erent GACCs provide a variety of other ucts and services that may be useful as: |               |
|    | •    | Internet weather briefing pages.  |               |
|    | •    | Daily summaries of NWS fire weather forecasts, both graphical and text.         |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | Long term precipitation monitoring.  |               |
|    | Smoke management summaries.  |               |
|    | <ul> <li>Technical Specialists support by<br/>GACC meteorologists.</li> </ul>  |               |
| C. | National Weather Service Fire Weather Program  | 2C-31-S390-EP |
|    | Updated information on the NWS Fire Weather Program and services can be found in NDS 10-4: <a href="http://www.nws.noaa.gov/directives/010/010.htm">http://www.nws.noaa.gov/directives/010/010.htm</a> |               |
|    | The NWS Fire Weather Program is the operational program that provides specialized forecasts, warnings, and consultation services.  |               |
|    | These services are for the prevention, suppression, management of forest and rangeland fires, and land management activities.  |               |
|    | 1. Current Structure of the NWS Fire Weather Program.  | 2C-32-S390-EP |
|    | The NWS core product suite includes a variety of local forecasts issued by local NWS offices, as well as several national outlooks produced by NWS national centers.                                   | 2C-33-S390-EP |
|    | Most all NWS fire weather products are available online from the NWS National Fire Weather Page as well as the internet home pages of local NWS Weather Forecast Offices (WFOs) nationwide.            | 2C-34-S390-EP |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| a. | Guidance and weather model data are generated from national centers.   |               |
|    | • Guidance products during the fire season are issued daily by the Storm Prediction Center.  |               |
|    | • The guidance products are used by the local WFO as a heads up for the next several days for potential severe fire weather in their area. |               |
| b. | Meteorologists at WFOs issue fire weather products for their area of responsibility, focusing on potential red flag.                       |               |
|    | • Zone forecasts are issued twice a day with updates as needed.  |               |
|    | • SPOT forecasts are issued upon request.  |               |
|    | • Fire Weather Watches and Red Flag Warnings are issued as needed.   |               |
| c. | On-site meteorological support, by<br>the NWS, consists of an Incident<br>Meteorologist (IMET).  | 2C-35-S390-EP |
|    | • The NWS has over 60 IMETs across the country, with over two-thirds positioned along and west of the Rocky Mountains.                     | 2C-36-S390-EP |

|             |            | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                                |
|-------------|------------|--|--|
|             |            | • The Fire Weather Annual Operations Plan contains complete information on available NWS products and services, including procedures for ordering an IMET and IMET support equipment.                |  |
| 2.          | Reg        | gional Fire Weather Program.   |  |
| INFORMATION | (IF        | USS REGIONALLY SPECIFIC<br>IT DIFFERS FROM THE BASIC<br>THIS LESSON).  |  |
| 3.          | Rou<br>(FW | atine WFO Fire Weather Forecasts WF).  | 2C-37-S390-EP                              |
|             | ) FII      | TO THE EXAMPLES OF<br>RE WEATHER FORECASTS   | IG pgs. 2C.53–2C.58<br>SW pgs. 2C.45–2C.50 |
|             | a.         | Fire weather (pre-suppression) forecasts (fire weather zones).   |  |
|             |            | A zone-type product used by land management personnel primarily for input in decision-making related to pre-suppression and other planning. Issued at least once daily during the local fire season. |  |
|             |            | Updated when a Fire Weather Watch or a Red Flag Warning is issued or when the meteorologist feels the current forecast has become unrepresentative of expected weather conditions.                   |  |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | <ul> <li>Contains any Fire Weather Watches or Red Flag Warnings in effect, headline, discussion, weather, temperature, and humidity; 3-7 day outlook.</li> <li>Issued in either tabular or</li> </ul>          |               |
|    | narrative format.  |               |
| b. | National Fire Danger Rating System Forecasts (NFDRS).  |               |
|    | Coded forecast issued for valid NFDRS observations to provide weather elements necessary for computation of next day fire danger indices.  |               |
| c. | Spot Forecasts   | 2C-38-S390-EP |
|    | This is a site-specific 24-36 hour forecast that is available on request for:  • Wildfires • Prescribed burns • Spray projects • Tree planting • Search and Rescue • HAZMAT incidents • Other special projects |               |
|    | Emphasis is placed on forecast elements in the first 12-24 hours.  |               |

An interactive web-based program called NWS Spot is the national standard for requesting and issuing spot forecasts and should be used when possible.

NWS Spot requires entry of a variety of information about the forecast location, including a complete on-site weather observation.

The spot forecast should include:

- Time period for which the forecast is valid
- Brief weather discussion
- Forecast weather/sky conditions
- Temperature
- Relative humidity
- Wind speed and direction (20-foot or eye level)
- Stability and smoke dispersal potential (optional)

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| d. | Red Flag Warnings / Fire Weather Watches.  | 2C-39-S390-EP |
|    | Issued based on locally/regionally established criteria indicating when the combination of dry fuels and weather conditions support extreme fire behavior. |               |
|    | This criteria is determined each spring at the AOP meetings. Also if ignition is occurring or expected to occur.   |               |
|    | Criteria includes:   |               |
|    | • Fire danger  |               |
|    | • Lightning after an extended dry period   |               |
|    | • Significant dry frontal passage  |               |
|    | • Strong winds   |               |
|    | • Very low relative humidity   |               |
|    | • Dry thunderstorms  |               |
|    | • Initial Attack   |               |

When the established criteria are met, it is know as a "Red Flag Event."

## (1) Fire Weather Watch

Issued when there is a high potential for the development of a Red Flag Event.

A Fire Weather Watch should be issued 24 to 72 hours in advance of the expected onset of criteria.

A Watch may be issued (or continued) in the first 12-hour time period for dry thunderstorm events.

## (2) Red Flag Warning

Used to warn of an impending or occurring Red Flag Event.

Its issuance denotes a high degree of confidence that Red Flag Event criteria will occur in 24 hours or less.

## e. Land Management Forecast.

A general-purpose, miscellaneoustype product with content, format, issuance, etc., determined per locally established requirements.

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES |
|----|---|-------------|
| f. | Smoke Management Forecast Product.  |             |
|    | WFO meteorologists issue smoke management forecasts at the request of land management agencies.   |             |
|    | They may be issued on a routine or as needed basis, and may be narrative or tabular in format, or a combination of both.                      |             |
|    | Meteorologists may include the smoke management forecast as part of another weather product (for instance, the FWF) or as a separate product. |             |
|    | The requester and the responsible NWS office should establish the content, format, frequency of issuance, dissemination method, etc.          |             |
|    | This product may contain:   |             |
|    | • Forecasts of the transport winds.   |             |
|    | Variability of transport winds with height and time.  |             |
|    | Air mass stability.   |             |

Measures of dispersion.

Air dispersion.

|    |      | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|--|---------------|
|    |      | • Mixing depths and variations with time.  |               |
|    |      | • Other smoke management related parameters.   |               |
|    | g.   | Rangeland/Grassland Fire Danger Statement.   |               |
|    |      | A miscellaneous product which provides advisory information on rangeland and/or grassland fire potential or conditions.                        |               |
|    |      | Land management and NWS personnel should establish the contents, format, frequency of issuance, dissemination, etc.                            |               |
|    |      | This product may be issued on a routine or non-routine basis.  |               |
| 4. | Rout | ine National Level Forecast Services.  | 2C-40-S390-EP |
|    | a.   | Storm Prediction Center (SPC) Fire Weather Outlook.  |               |
|    |      | The SPC will issue routine one and two Day Fire Weather Outlooks (Day 1 and Day 2) for the lower 48 states on the Internet.                    |               |
|    |      | These outlooks describe large-scale meteorological conditions which favor the rapid growth and spread of a fire, should a fire ignition occur. |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | b. Monthly and Seasonal Outlooks.  | 2C-41-S390-EP |
|    | These forecasts are issued for the next 30 or 90 day period by the Climate Prediction Center.  |               |
|    | The monthly forecast is issued twice a month, around the 1st and 15th, for the next 30 day period.   |               |
|    | Seasonal outlooks are issued the first of each month for the next three month period.  |               |
| 5. | On-site incident support.  | 2C-42-S390-EP |
|    | Certified IMETs can be requested to provide on-site fire support for Incident Command Teams.   |               |
|    | IMETs issue detailed incident specific forecasts written only for the immediate area of the incident.                                      |               |
|    | These forecasts include all the meteorological parameters of other forecasts but with the added emphasis on time and location differences. |               |
|    | In the field, the meteorologist can personally observe the influence fuels and topography have on the weather at the site.                 |               |
|    | As a result, this is the most specific and accurate type of forecast available.  |               |

|    |          | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|----------|---|---------------|
| D. | Fire '   | Weather Forecast Flow Chart   | 2C-43-S390-EP |
|    | how betw | 'Fire Weather Forecast Flow Chart" illustrates forecasts are developed, the relationship een forecasts, and for what purpose they ld be used.   |               |
|    | 1.       | Emphasis on short range (tactical) planning.  |               |
|    |          | National Weather Service forecast offices provide information appropriate for local operational decision making in the 1 to 3 day time period, and local planning out to about 7 days.  |               |
|    |          | This includes routine fire weather forecasts, spot forecasts, and Red Flag Warnings/Fire Weather Watches.   |               |
|    | 2.       | Emphasis on mid to long term (strategic) planning.  |               |
|    |          | GACC Predictive Services integrates all available forecast information, including NWS local and national level forecasts, and outlooks appropriate for regional and national scale strategic planning on weekly, monthly, and seasonal time frames. |               |

|     |   |                       | OUTLINE                                     |   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|---|-----------------------|---|---|---------------|
| IV. | FACTORS AFFECTING FORECAST ACCURACY     |                       |   |   |               |
|     | A.                                      | Verification          | of Forecast F                               | Products  | 2C-44-S390-EP |
|     |   |                       | offices indica                              | precasts by a number of ates accuracy within the                                |               |
|     | Forecas<br>Temp<br>RH<br>Wind<br>10 hr. |                       | Range<br>3-5° F<br>5-10%<br>3-5 mph<br>1-2% | Improvement over <u>Persistence</u> 25-40% 15-25% 10-20% 15-20%                 |               |
| В.  | В.                                      | Interpretation Expect | on of Forecast                              | Accuracy and What to  | 2C-45-S390-EP |
|     |   | _                     | ists have stren                             | igths and weaknesses forecasting.   |               |
|     |   | most accura           | ate, followed b<br>ith every weatl          | isture forecasts are the by wind and RH; her element there is over persistence. |               |
|     |   | Meteorolog trends.    | ists do extrem                              | ely well in forecasting   |               |

|    |      | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|--|---------------|
| C. | Fact | ors That Can Affect Forecast Accuracy  | 2C-46-S390-EP |
|    | 1.   | Forecast time range  |               |
|    |      | Accuracy decreases the further out in time one goes. Generally, the first 24 hours of a forecast are more accurate than the forecast for days 5 through 7. |               |
|    | 2.   | Size of forecast area  |               |
|    |      | Accuracy for a small area such as a particular ridge or canyon decreases as the area for which the forecast is created increases.                          |               |
|    |      | A zone forecast is a general forecast that covers a large area. A spot forecast is for a specific place.   |               |
|    | 3.   | Variable terrain   |               |
|    |      | Major variations in terrain, such as elevation or aspect changes can affect the forecast.  |               |
|    | 4.   | Changing weather pattern   |               |
|    |      | A transition period, such as from high pressure to low pressure can produce challenges in forecasting timing and strength of the transition.               |               |
|    | 5.   | Timing of significant features   |               |
|    |      | The exact time of day the front passes can have a dramatic impact on wind, temperature and humidity.   |               |

|    |                            | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES           |
|----|----------------------------|--|-----------------------|
|    | 6.                         | Availability of Data and Observations  |                       |
|    |                            | In order to make an accurate forecast, a meteorologist needs data and observations from that area to gain a baseline understanding of what is going on locally with the weather. |                       |
|    |                            | Without this data, it becomes more difficult to apply local effects to a general forecast.   |                       |
|    |                            | For the reasons above, short-term/site-specific spot and onsite incident forecasts are generally the most accurate fire weather forecasts available.                             |                       |
| V. | RECEIVIN                   | IG BETTER SPOT FORECASTS   | 2C-47-S390-EP         |
|    |                            | ous types of fire weather forecasts, fire have the greatest impact on the accuracy of asts.  |                       |
|    | accuracy re                | er larger scale forecast products, spot forecast ests largely on specific information provided orologist from on-site.   |                       |
|    | with regard<br>have the ma | cant extent, you control your own destiny to the quality of spot forecasts received. You aximum opportunity to mitigate the factors fect forecast accuracy.                      |                       |
|    |                            | NTRODUCE THE NWS INTERNET AM. DISCUSS FEATURES SUCH AS   | 2C-48-S390-EP<br>thru |

2C-51-S390-EP

HIGHLIGHTING THE NEED FOR COMPLETE AND

ACCURATE INFORMATION AND THE INTENDED

USE OF THE FEEDBACK BOX.

|  | OLUTI INIE  | AIDC % CHEC   |
|--|---|---------------|
| -  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
| A.   | Requesting Spot Forecasts   |               |
|  | In recent years, development of an Internet based spot forecast request program has helped smooth and speed up the process.   |               |
|  | Essentially, the required elements of the spot request page are completed and then submitted.   |               |
|  | A nice feature of the web-based spot request system is that it automatically checks for vital information and gives notification of any omissions.  |               |
|  | The information required is rather basic and there are steps that will ensure more accurate forecasts.  |               |
| WITH NY<br>PERSONI<br>DIRECTO<br>COMMUN<br>MEANS O | STUDENTS THERE IS A DIRECTORY WS FIRE WEATHER OFFICES AND NEL ON THEIR STUDENT CD. THE DRY IS REFERENCED HERE TO PROMOTE NICATION WITH LOCAL OFFICES AS A DF GETTING BETTER SPOT FORECASTS. CTORS CAN FIND THIS DOCUMENT IN IX F. | Student CD    |
| В.   | Establish Effective Communications with Forecast Office   | 2C-52-S390-EP |
|  | 1. Notify the forecast office as far in advance as possible of planned prescribed fire activity that will require spot forecast support.  |               |

OUTLINE AIDS & CUES

This could include sending a topographic map and a portion of the burn plan to the appropriate office.

This lets the office know in advance where the burn will be and what weather elements and scenarios are most critical.

2. Establish a spot forecast schedule with the local forecast office.

This can be done with either wildfires or prescribed fires, but is probably most applicable to prescribed fires.

If the forecast office knows when to expect spot forecast activity, staffing may be adjusted so that more time can be dedicated to preparing the forecast.

Normally, spot forecasts should be returned to the requestor within 30 to 60 minutes.

3. Ensure that good communications between the meteorologist, the dispatcher, and the forecast office are established.

When information is relayed for the spot forecast request to the dispatcher, ask the dispatcher to read the information back to make sure it is correct.

It is frustrating to receive a request where the legal description does not match the elevation or aspect, or to have an observation that is obviously out of line with the rest of the area's weather.

|    |     | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|-----|--|---------------|
| 4. | Con | nmunicating with NWS offices.  | 2C-53-S390-EP |
|    | a.  | Ask for specific information when needed.  |               |
|    |     | Don't assume the meteorologist knows exactly what is needed.   |               |
|    | b.  | It is your responsibility to get an updated spot forecast if you feel the forecast is unrepresentative.  |               |
|    |     | Many times the spot is for an area that has no nearby observations; therefore, the meteorologist is counting on you to supply the observation data necessary in order to give you a quality product. |               |
|    | c.  | Due to staffing, you may not deal with the same forecaster on consecutive days.  |               |
|    |     | The bottom line: YOU have more responsibility and have to be more proactive.   |               |

|    |      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|---|---------------|
| C. | Prov | ide Quality On-site Weather Observations  | 2C-54-S390-EP |
|    | 1.   | The field observation taken for the spot forecast request should be quality controlled.   |               |
|    |      | Make certain the observation is taken according to standard procedures and that it is representative of the fire or burn.   |               |
|    |      | Make sure the wet bulb temperature is read at its lowest point.   |               |
|    | 2.   | The wind is a critical element.   |               |
|    |      | If using the hand-held meter to measure the wind, be sure to stand there long enough to capture both the lulls and peak gusts in the wind.  |               |
|    |      | This will provide the meteorologist with a true measure of the wind.  |               |
|    | 3.   | Remarks to the observation (cumulus cloud development, peak wind gusts, and percentage of cloud cover), can be extremely helpful to the meteorologist.                                |               |
|    | 4.   | Observations taken the day before the initial spot request, especially during the peak burning period, can be the most important information provided with the spot forecast request. |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | They can help meteorologists do two things:  |               |
|    | • Fit the site's weather into the large-scale weather pattern.   |               |
|    | • Establish a trend for the site.  |               |
| D. | Provide Forecast Feedback and Validation of Accuracy   | 2C-55-S390-EP |
|    | With more strict policies in recent years, spot forecasts are required for a more extensive scope of fire operations and the number of spot forecasts done by some forecast offices has more than doubled. |               |
|    | Your feedback on NWS forecasts is very important and much appreciated. The NWS uses this in validating their products and ensuring that you receive the best service possible.                             |               |
|    | 1. Meteorologists have no means to improve day-to-day forecast accuracy without knowing what happened the previous day.  |               |
|    | • Recurring forecast inaccuracies that cause operational fire management problems are a liability if communicating fireline conditions to the people who are forecasting them are not effective.           |               |
|    | <ul> <li>At the bare minimum, extremes of<br/>temperature, humidity, and wind on<br/>the fireline need to be communicated<br/>to the forecasters.</li> </ul>   |               |

|    | OLITI INE  | AIDC % CHEC   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | The mandatory feedback requirement from the Southwest Area AOP is offered below as an example of what is required and how it can be provided.  | AIDS & CUES   |
|    | Requirement: The character of temperature, humidity, and wind during the burn period made available to NWS within 12 hours of forecast issuance (before issuance of next spot forecast). | 2C-56-S390-EP |
| 2. | At a <b>minimum</b> , the following must be included (assuming daytime burn):  |               |
|    | Maximum temperature  |               |
|    | Minimum relative humidity  |               |
|    | • Significant afternoon winds (speed and direction)  |               |
|    | Example of minimum required feedback for daytime period:   |               |
|    | • Maximum temp = 61  |               |
|    | • Minimum RH = 18 %  |               |
|    | • Afternoon winds = South 2-4G8 (eye-level), shifting to west at 1500.   |               |
|    | In the event of nighttime burning, conditions affecting the burn period could include minimum temperature and maximum relative humidity.   |               |

| & CUES  |
|---------|
|         |
|         |
|         |
|         |
|         |
|         |
| S390-EP |
|         |
|         |
|         |

|     |    |  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|----|--|---|---------------|
|     |    | Having a portable RAWS properly sited and deployed at a project location provides: |   |               |
|     |    | 1.   | Observations prior to ignition to assist in establishing weather trends.  |               |
|     |    | 2.   | Continuous, quality observations throughout the project which can be used when requesting spot forecasts.                       |               |
|     |    | 3.   | Automatic forecast feedback, since forecasters can access the past 36 hours of weather observations.                            |               |
|     |    | 4.   | An automatic archive of weather information that can be used for documentation.   |               |
| VI. |    |  | G WHEN TO ADAPT OR REQUEST A OT FORECAST  | 2C-58-S390-EP |
|     | A. | Char   | nges to the Forecast  |               |
|     |    | forec  | not attempt major changes in fire weather casts. Leave it to the meteorologist who has scope of information to make a forecast. |               |
|     |    | chan   | vever, due to local weather variability, minor ages to the forecast can be successfully made person at the site by:             |               |
|     |    |  |   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| 1. | Adjusting temperature or humidity for changes in elevation or aspect.  | 2C-59-S390-EP |
|    | • Average lapse rate of 3.5° F per 1,000 feet of elevation.  |               |
|    | • North aspect coolest, south and west aspects warmest and driest.   |               |
|    | • Use adjusted temperatures to recalculate humidity.   |               |
|    | • Compare current reading with previous day to show a trend.   |               |
| 2. | Adjusting wind direction and speed to correspond with terrain.   | 2C-60-S390-EP |
|    | Slope and valley.  |               |
|    | • Saddles or passes that can channel winds.  |               |
|    | The specific information provided in spot forecasts is based on the location where the fireline observation is taken.  |               |
|    | Especially in complex terrain, differences from forecast values should be expected at slopes, aspects, and elevations that vary from that specific location. |               |
|    | Other times, local terrain effects cannot explain differences from the forecast.   |               |
|    |  |               |

|      |    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|----|---|---------------|
|      | В. | General Rule for Adapting Spot Forecasts or<br>Requesting New Ones  | 2C-61-S390-EP |
|      |    | • Adapt if differences from forecast values can be attributed to local terrain effects (elevation, aspect, slopes/valleys, saddles/passes).                           |               |
|      |    | • Request an update if forecast values differ significantly from the observed weather and cannot be attributed to local terrain effects (a changing weather pattern). |               |
| VII. |    | UAL CLUES THAT INDICATE WHEN A<br>RECAST NEEDS TO BE UPDATED  | 2C-62-S390-EP |
|      |    | ids are one of the best indicators of what type of ther to expect.  | 2C-63-S390-EP |
|      | •  | Cumulus clouds that begin to build may mean a threat of thunderstorms.  |               |
|      | •  | Lenticular clouds are a sign of strong winds aloft, which may surface later.  |               |
|      | •  | Cirrus clouds are the forerunners of fronts.  |               |
|      | •  | Altocumulus castellanus indicate moisture and instability aloft, which usually develop into thunderstorms later in the day.   |               |
|      |    | nds also shade the sun, resulting in cooler peratures, higher humidity, and higher fuel moistures.  |               |
|      |    |   |               |

| OLITI INE   | AIDC & CHEC                            |
|---|--|
| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                            |
| Know the visual signs of a stable or unstable atmosphere. The sudden and dramatic break-up of an inversion is a sure sign that fire behavior is going to increase.  | 2C-64-S390-EP                          |
| The smoke column and its shape can tell a great deal about the winds aloft and the stability of the atmosphere. Changes in the column can indicate coming wind shifts or increases in wind speed.   |  |
| EXERCISE.   | 2C-65-S390-EP                          |
| Hand out a copy of the exercise to each student. Depending on time, instructor may have half of the class do the odd problems while the other half does the even problems. Allow 10-15 minutes for this exercise.   | 2С-01-S390-HO                          |
| <u>Instructions:</u> This exercise involves a number of spot forecasts. The problem is to evaluate the spots and determine whether or not the forecast can be adapted or if an updated forecast should be requested. Give reasons for the action taken, possible reasons why the forecaster missed the forecast, and information that may have helped the forecaster. |  |
| Review answers in class (slides 66-71).   | 2C-66-S390-EP<br>thru<br>2C-71-S390-EP |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |

|       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                    |
|-------|---|--------------------------------|
| VIII. | SUMMARY   | 2C-72-S390-EP                  |
|       | While the Internet and GACC Predictive Services offer<br>new weather information to aid in decision making, much<br>of the information presented in this lesson is not new. |                                |
|       | • Be informed of the services available through the National Weather Service fire weather program.  |                                |
|       | • Know which types of forecasts are available from the appropriate fire weather office and how to obtain them.  |                                |
|       | • Know which type of forecast is best suited for the purpose. At times, you may have to adapt a general or spot forecast for your needs.                                    |                                |
|       | • Know when you can safely adapt a forecast and when it is better to request an updated forecast.   |                                |
|       | Remember: Cooperative interaction between you and the forecasters will always result in the best service to you.  |                                |
| REV   | IEW LESSON OBJECTIVES.  | 2C-73-S390-EP<br>2C-74-S390-EP |
|       |   |                                |
|       |   |                                |
|       |   |                                |

#### DATA FROM NWS SITE:

| Sta | ation | ı       | GOES  | ID   | Elev | Lat      | Long      |
|-----|-------|---------|-------|------|------|----------|-----------|
| === |       |         |       | ==== |      | =======  | =======   |
| TX  | SAN   | BERNARD | 83754 | 14E8 | 21   | 28:51:53 | 095:34:04 |

|     |     |         |            | Ι    | Dew  |        |       |      |     | Fue | el   | Peak  | Bat   | Fue  | el  |
|-----|-----|---------|------------|------|------|--------|-------|------|-----|-----|------|-------|-------|------|-----|
|     |     |         | Day/Time   | Tmp  | Pt   | Wind   | Pcpn  | Rh   |     | Ter | np   | Wind  | Volt  | Mo   | Lst |
| === |     |         | ========== | ==== | ==== |        |       | ==== | === |     | ==== |       | ===== | ==== | === |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 12/0107Z   | 58/  | 55/  | /0606/ | 39.54 | RH   | 92  | FT  | 58/  | 06G09 | 12.4  | FM   | 17  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 12/0007Z   | 57/  | 54/  | 0605/  | 39.54 | RH   | 90  | FT  | 57/  | 07G11 | 12.4  | FM   | 17  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 11/2307Z   | 56/  | 52/  | /0606/ | 39.54 | RH   | 89  | FT  | 56/  | 07G18 | 12.4  | FM   | 17  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 11/2207Z   | 58/  | 53/  | /0806/ | 39.54 | RH   | 85  | FT  | 57/  | 06G15 | 12.5  | FM   | 16  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 11/2107Z   | 59/  | 52/  | /0909/ | 39.54 | RH   | 80  | FT  | 60/  | 07G20 | 12.5  | FM   | 16  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 11/2007Z   | 61/  | 53/  | 0714/  | 39.54 | RH   | 75  | FT  | 65/  | 08G23 | 12.8  | FM   | 16  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 11/1807Z   | 60/  | 50/  | 0813/  | 39.54 | RH   | 72  | FT  | 68/  | 07G22 | 12.9  | FM   | 18  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 11/1707Z   | 62/  | 52/  | 0712/  | 39.54 | RH   | 70  | FT  | 73/  | 08G18 | 12.9  | FM   | 19  |
| TX  | SAN | BERNARD | 11/1607Z   | 56/  | 50/  | /0608/ | 39.54 | RH   | 83  | FT  | 64/  | 05G13 | 12.9  | FM   | 22  |

Most of this is self explanatory, but a few things require clarification.

**Day** = Day of the current month.

**Time** = Time of latest observation relative to Universal Time Coordinated (formerly Greenwich Mean Time or Zulu Time).

**Wind/Peak Wind** = Direction and speed in tens of degrees and mph.

0605 = Direction of 060 degrees (east-northeast), speed of 5 mph.

2312 = Direction of 230 degrees (southwest), speed 12 mph.

23G25 = Gust direction 230 degrees (southwest), peak gust 25 mph.

**Fuel Temp/Fuel Moist** = Measured fuel temperature and 10 hr. fuel moisture.

**Bat Volt** = Battery voltage of battery powering the RAWS.

Decode of 11/1607Z ( $11^{th}$  day of month/1007 AM CST) observation from San Bernard:

Temp 56, dewpoint 50, wind NE 8 mph gusts to 13 mph, RH 83%, fuel temp 64, fuel moisture 22%

## BASIC DATA FROM BLM SITE

# <u>Arizona, LAKESIDE</u> - 12/17/2002 00:00 - 12/17/2002 15:55 MST

| TIME  | RNIN | WSM  | <u>WDD</u> | ATF  | FTF  | RHP   | BVV  | <b>FMP</b> | WSMP | WDDP  | SRW   |
|-------|------|------|------------|------|------|-------|------|------------|------|-------|-------|
| 0:16  | 2.77 | 13.0 | 202.0      | 42.0 | 41.0 | 37.0  | 12.5 | 8.3        | 26.0 | 175.0 | 0.0   |
| 1:16  | 2.77 | 14.0 | 201.0      | 40.0 | 40.0 | 49.0  | 12.5 | 8.4        | 27.0 | 194.0 | 0.0   |
| 2:16  | 2.77 | 13.0 | 209.0      | 40.0 | 39.0 | 52.0  | 12.5 | 8.5        | 25.0 | 203.0 | 0.0   |
| 3:16  | 2.77 | 17.0 | 180.0      | 34.0 | 35.0 | 86.0  | 12.5 | 8.8        | 31.0 | 184.0 | 0.0   |
| 4:16  | 2.77 | 12.0 | 185.0      | 32.0 | 33.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 9.4        | 24.0 | 165.0 | 0.0   |
| 5:16  | 2.77 | 11.0 | 179.0      | 32.0 | 33.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 10.7       | 24.0 | 178.0 | 0.0   |
| 6:16  | 2.77 | 9.0  | 191.0      | 32.0 | 33.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 11.8       | 22.0 | 182.0 | 0.0   |
| 7:16  | 2.77 | 7.0  | 196.0      | 32.0 | 33.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 13.7       | 15.0 | 201.0 | 0.0   |
| 8:16  | 2.77 | 8.0  | 195.0      | 32.0 | 33.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 15.6       | 15.0 | 197.0 | 8.0   |
| 9:16  | 2.77 | 10.0 | 201.0      | 33.0 | 34.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 17.5       | 17.0 | 206.0 | 66.0  |
| 10:16 | 2.77 | 12.0 | 223.0      | 33.0 | 34.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 20.6       | 22.0 | 213.0 | 70.0  |
| 11:16 | 2.77 | 12.0 | 214.0      | 34.0 | 38.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 23.6       | 25.0 | 190.0 | 755.0 |
| 12:16 | 3.01 | 13.0 | 218.0      | 36.0 | 42.0 | 94.0  | 12.6 | 24.0       | 26.0 | 201.0 | 618.0 |
| 13:16 | 3.02 | 10.0 | 217.0      | 36.0 | 40.0 | 80.0  | 13.2 | 20.9       | 30.0 | 204.0 | 212.0 |
| 14:16 | 3.02 | 10.0 | 237.0      | 32.0 | 34.0 | 99.0  | 13.0 | 19.2       | 26.0 | 216.0 | 33.0  |
| 15:16 | 3.02 | 12.0 | 252.0      | 31.0 | 33.0 | 98.0  | 12.8 | 20.6       | 25.0 | 266.0 | 62.0  |
|       |      |      |            |      |      |       |      |            |      |       |       |
| Max   |      | 17.0 |            | 42.0 | 42.0 | 100.0 | 13.2 | 24.0       | 31.0 |       | 755.0 |
| Min   |      |      |            | 31.0 | 33.0 | 37.0  | 12.4 | 8.3        |      |       | 0.0   |
| Tot   | 0.25 |      |            |      |      |       |      |            |      |       |       |

- TIME is the time of day that the measurement was taken (15:16 = 3:16 pm MST).
- RNIN is the data element abbreviation for rain accumulation in inches (3.02 = 3.02 inches total accumulation since last reset).
- WSM is the data element abbreviation for sustained wind speed in miles per hour (12 = 20 ft wind of 12 mph).
- WDD is the data element abbreviation for sustained wind direction in degrees (252 = WSW).
- FTF is the data element abbreviation for air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
- FTF is the data element abbreviation for fuel temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
- RHP is the data element abbreviation for relative humidity in percent.
- BVV is the data element abbreviation for battery voltage in volts (12.8 volts).
- FMP is the data element abbreviation for fuel moisture in percent. This is a measured fuel moisture, rather than a calculated value.
- WSMP is the data element abbreviation for wind speed in miles per hour for the hourly peak (high).
- WDDP is the data element abbreviation for wind direction in degrees for the hourly peak (high) speed.
- SRW is the data element abbreviation for solar radiation in watts per meter squared.
- MAX, MIN and TOT are for respective elements over indicated time period.

## **Current Weather Conditions:**

## Albuquerque, Albuquerque International Airport, NM, United States

(KABQ) 35-02-30N 106-36-53W 1618M

Conditions at Dec 17, 2002 - 05:56 PM EST 2002.12.17 2256 UTC

Wind from the W (270 degrees) at 25 MPH (22 KT) gusting to 31 MPH (27 KT)

Visibility 10 mile(s)

Sky conditions mostly cloudy

Temperature 44.1 F (6.7 C)

Dew Point 26.1 F (-3.3 C)

Relative 48%

Humidity

Pressure 29.63 in. Hg (1003 hPa)
(altimeter)

ob KABQ 172256Z 27022G27KT 10SM SCT048 SCT065 BKN100 07/M03 A2963 RMK AO2 PK WND 28031/2201 SLP004 MTN TOPS OBSCD DSNT N-SE T00671033

## Maximum and Minimum Temperatures

| Maximum     | Minimum     |   |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| Temperature | Temperature |   |
| F (C)       | F (C)       |   |
| 45.0 (7.2)  | 39.9 (4.4)  | In the 6 hours preceding Dec 17, 2002 - 12:56 PM EST / 2002.12.17 1756 UTC  |
| 54.0 (12.2) | 28.9 (-1.7) | In the 24 hours preceding Dec 17, 2002 - 01:56 AM EST / 2002.12.17 0656 UTC |

## Precipitation Accumulation

Precipitation Amount

A trace In the 6 hours preceding Dec 17, 2002 - 12:56 PM EST / 2002.12.17 1756 UTC

## 24 Hour Summary

|        | Time                | Temperature         | Dew Point         | Pressure                | Wind          |            |
|--------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------|------------|
|        | EST (UTC)           | F (C)               | F (C)             | Inches (hPa)            |               | Weather    |
| Latest | 6 PM (23) Dec 17    | 44.1 (6.7)          | 26.1 (-3.3)       | 29.63 (1003)            | W 25          |            |
|        | 5 PM (22) Dec 17    | 48.0 (8.9)          | 25.0 (-3.9)       | 29.6 (1002)             | W 26          |            |
|        | 4 PM (21) Dec 17    | 48.0 (8.9)          | 25.0 (-3.9)       | 29.58 (1001)            | W 28          |            |
|        | 3 PM (20) Dec 17    | 48.9 (9.4)          | 28.0 (-2.2)       | 29.59 (1002)            | W 28          |            |
|        | 2 PM (19) Dec 17    | 48.0 (8.9)          | 30.9 (-0.6)       | 29.62 (1003)            | W 18          |            |
|        | 1 PM (18) Dec 17    | 45.0 (7.2)          | 30.9 (-0.6)       | 29.67 (1004)            | WSW 18        |            |
|        | Noon (17) Dec 17    | 42.1 (5.6)          | 32.0 (0.0)        | 29.69 (1005)            | WSW 10        | light rain |
|        | 11 AM (16) Dec 17   | 39.9 (4.4)          | 32.0 (0.0)        | 29.69 (1005)            | WSW 7         |            |
|        | 10 AM (15) Dec 17   | 41.0 (5.0)          | 30.9 (-0.6)       | 29.69 (1005)            | W 8           |            |
|        | 9 AM (14) Dec 17    | 42.1 (5.6)          | 28.9 (-1.7)       | 29.7 (1005)             | WSW 5         |            |
|        | 8 AM (13) Dec 17    | 41.0 (5.0)          | 28.9 (-1.7)       | 29.68 (1005)            | Calm          |            |
|        | 7 AM (12) Dec 17    | 43.0 (6.1)          | 28.0 (-2.2)       | 29.67 (1004)            | WSW 8         |            |
|        | 6 AM (11) Dec 17    | 44.1 (6.7)          | 25.0 (-3.9)       | 29.72 (1006)            | WSW 10        |            |
|        | 5 AM (10) Dec 17    | 45.0 (7.2)          | 24.1 (-4.4)       | 29.74 (1007)            | WSW 8         |            |
|        | 4 AM (9) Dec 17     | 46 (8)              | 21 (-6)           | 29.78 (1008)            | WNW 10        |            |
|        | 3 AM (8) Dec 17     | 48.0 (8.9)          | 19.9 (-6.7)       | 29.81 (1009)            | W 16          |            |
|        | 2 AM (7) Dec 17     | 48.0 (8.9)          | 19.9 (-6.7)       | 29.83 (1010)            | W 8           |            |
|        | 1 AM (6) Dec 17     | 50.0 (10.0)         | 17.1 (-8.3)       | 29.87 (1011)            | W 16          |            |
|        | Midnight (5) Dec 17 | 48.9 (9.4)          | 18.0 (-7.8)       | 29.87 (1011)            | WSW 7         |            |
|        | 11 PM (4) Dec 16    | 50.0 (10.0)         | 18.0 (-7.8)       | 29.87 (1011)            | SW 8          |            |
|        | 10 PM (3) Dec 16    | 51.1 (10.6)         | 19.0 (-7.2)       | 29.88 (1011)            | W 10          |            |
|        | 9 PM (2) Dec 16     | 52.0 (11.1)         | 18.0 (-7.8)       | 29.89 (1012)            | W 13          |            |
|        | 8 PM (1) Dec 16     | 52.0 (11.1)         | 18.0 (-7.8)       | 29.89 (1012)            | WSW 9         |            |
| Oldest | 7 PM (0) Dec 16     | 48.9 (9.4)          | 19.0 (-7.2)       | 29.89 (1012)            | S 9           |            |
|        | Time<br>EST (UTC)   | Temperature<br>F(C) | Dew Point<br>F(C) | Pressure<br>Inches(hPa) | Wind<br>(MPH) | Weather    |

#### 25 PREDICTIVE SERVICES

The GACC predictive service units are responsible for preparing and submitting data and reports to NICC regarding current and projected information on wildland fire, weather, fuels, fire danger, and resource status. NICC uses this information to prepare and distribute the Incident Management Situation Report, National Wildland Fire Outlook, and other reports and products.

## 25.3 INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SITUATION REPORT

Daily: May through the end of October and as activity warrants.

Weekly: November through April.

The Incident Management Situation Report is prepared by NICC from information and data on the Interagency Situation Report, submitted by the GACCs. This report will be prepared daily and distributed at 0530 MDT (0800 on weekends and holidays) from May through October, and at 1000 MST on Fridays, November through April.

When GACCs report large fires and/or very high to extreme fire danger, a brief weather outlook is required to be submitted (e-mail: NICC Intell@nifc.blm.gov) to NICC for inclusion in the IMSR outlook section. See exhibit 28.10 for required format; a copy of the form may also be found on the NICC web site.

#### 25.5 WEEKLY FIRE WEATHER / FIRE DANGER OUTLOOK

Weekly: During significant wildland fire activity.

The Weekly Fire Weather / Fire Danger Outlook is to be posted on each GACC web site every Tuesday at the close of business (see Chapter 20, Section 28.11 for content and format). This product contains information on current and projected fire weather, fire danger and resources. A copy of the form may be found on the NICC web site.

#### 25.5 MONTHLY FIRE WEATHER / FIRE DANGER OUTLOOK

Monthly: Year-round

The Monthly Fire Weather / Fire Danger Outlook and map shall be completed by each GACC and submitted to NICC five working days prior to the end of each month. The monthly outlook will be prepared for the next month (see Chapter 20, Section 28.12 for content and format). GACCs shall include within their narratives the following information:

- 1. A brief discussion of predicted general weather / fire danger for the entire geographic area for the reporting period.
- 2. A brief discussion on geographic area current fuel anomalies / fuel moisture conditions.
- 3. A brief discussion on geographic area predicted temperature and precipitation for the reporting period.
- 4. A map delineating areas of below normal, normal and above normal fire potential (with respect to expected fires/acres) for the reporting period. For example, above normal fire potential means the anticipated number of fires and/or acres in the geographic area will exceed that normally occurring for the reporting period. Map templates may be found on the NICC web site.

## 25.6 SEASONAL FIRE WEATHER / FIRE DANGER OUTLOOK

Seasonal: Prior to fire season onset with mid-season update(s)

Seasonal Outlooks will be issued periodically by the GACCs, with the first report issued prior to the onset of their fire season. A minimum of one update will be completed during their fire season, or as deemed necessary. The NICC staff will assist GACCs with seasonal assessments as needed.

## 25.7 NATIONAL WILDLAND FIRE OUTLOOKS

Monthly Outlook: Year-round Seasonal Outlook: As needed

The monthly National Wildland Fire Outlook Report is prepared and distributed by NICC on the first day of each month and is compiled from the GACCs Monthly Fire Weather / Fire Danger Outlook. This report consists of a national map delineating areas of below, normal, and above normal fire potential along with narratives for each Geographic Area. Similarly, National Wildland Fire Outlooks will be issued seasonally as needed and utilize information from GACC Predictive Services as well as other sources of weather and fire danger data.

## OUTLOOK

| Red F | lag | Warnin | igs: |
|-------|-----|--------|------|
|-------|-----|--------|------|

## Fire Weather Watches:

| Geographic Area<br>Weather | High<br>Temperatures | Min. Relative<br>Humidity | Wind |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------|
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |
|                            |                      |                           |      |

Weekly Fire Weather / Fire Danger Outlook For: (specify dates of 7 to 10 day period) (Geographic Area name) Predictive Services Issued (date)

## Weather Discussion:

| Day | Fire Danger | Weather |
|-----|-------------|---------|
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |
|     |             |         |

Resources:

#### MONTHLY FIRE WEATHER / FIRE DANGER OUTLOOK

- 1. REPORTING UNIT:
- 2. DATE:
- 3. POTENTIAL FOR SERIOUS/CRITICAL FIRE PROBLEMS

| THIS COMING MONTH | BELOW NORMAL | NORMAL | ABOVE NORMAL |  |
|-------------------|--------------|--------|--------------|--|
| THIS SEASON       | BELOW NORMAL | NORMAL | ABOVE NORMAL |  |

#### COMMENTS:

4. FIRE WEATHER OUTLOOK (To address the following factors)

DROUGHT CONDITIONS:

PRECIPITATION ANOMALIES AND OUTLOOK:

TEMPERATURE ANOMALIES AND OUTLOOK:

5. FUELS

|   | FINE - GRASS STAGE | GREEN  | CURED  |              |  |
|---|--------------------|--------|--------|--------------|--|
| ı | NEW GROWTH         | SPARSE | NORMAL | ABOVE NORMAL |  |

LIVE FUEL MOISTURE (sage, deciduous, conifer):

1000 HOUR DEAD FUEL MOISTURE:

NORMAL/AVERAGE FUEL MOISTURE FOR THIS TIME OF YEAR:

- 6. AVERAGE FIRE OCCURRENCE/ACRES BURNED (to date 5 year average):
- 7. ACTUAL OCCURRENCE/ACRES BURNED (to date this year):
- WRITTEN SUMMARY (The text from this summary will be used in the National Wildland Fire Outlook).
- 9. FIRE POTENTIAL MAP

A geographic area outline map showing areas of below, normal and above normal fire potential shall be submitted along with the Monthly Fire Weather / Fire Danger Outlook report. The map template can be found at: www.nifc.gov/news/intell\_predserv\_forms/national\_map.html.

## 1. Fire Weather Forecast Product (FWF).

## 1.1 Narrative Format.

FNUS55 KBOI DDHHMM FWFBOI

FIRE WEATHER FORECAST NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE BOISE IDAHO 930 AM MDT SAT JUL 14 2001

...SHOWERS AND THUNDERSTORMS TODAY AND SUNDAY...MAINLY AFTERNOON/EVENINGS...
...COOLER WITH SHOWERS MONDAY THROUGH WEDNESDAY...

.DISCUSSION...MOIST AND UNSTABLE SOUTHWESTERLY FLOW ALONG WITH WEAK DISTURBANCES WILL CONTINUE TO TRIGGER MAINLY AFTERNOON AND EVENING THUNDERSTORMS THROUGH SUNDAY. A LOW PRESSURE AREA IN THE GULF OF ALASKA WILL ENTER THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST SUNDAY EVENING BRINGING COOLER CONDITIONS ALONG WITH SHOWERS MONDAY THROUGH WEDNESDAY.

IDZ011-013-142200-

WEST CENTRAL IDAHO MOUNTAINS. (ZONES 401-404) INCLUDES PAYETTE NF AND BOISE NF

.TODAY...

SKY/WEATHER.....PARTLY CLOUDY. A CHANCE OF AFTERNOON SHOWERS AND THUNDERSTORMS.

MAX TEMPERATURE.....UPPER 70S TO NEAR 90.

24 HR TREND.....LITTLE CHG.

MIN HUMIDITY.....15-25 PCT.

24 HR TREND.....NO CHG.

WIND (20 FT).....

VALLEYS.....LIGHT MORNING WINDS THEN UPSLOPE 4-8 MPH IN THE AFTERNOON.

RIDGES......WEST-SOUTHWEST 5-10 MPH.

HAINES INDEX.....3 VERY LOW.

LAL....3.

MIXING HEIGHT.....7000 FT AGL.

TRANSPORT WIND.....NORTHWEST AROUND 5 MPH.

.TONIGHT...

SKY/WEATHER.....MOSTLY CLOUDY WITH A CHANCE OF EVENING SHOWERS AND THUNDERSTORMS.

MIN TEMPERATURE.....45-55.

24 HR TREND.....LITTLE CHG.

MAX HUMIDITY......65-75 PCT. MODERATE-GOOD RECOVERY.

24 HR TREND.....DOWN 5 PCT.

WIND (20 FT).....

VALLEYS.....DOWNSLOPE 3-7 MPH AFTER SUNSET.

RIDGES.....SOUTH TO SOUTHWEST 5-10 MPH.

HAINES INDEX.....3 VERY LOW.

LAL....3.

MIXING HEIGHT.....LOWERING TO 1000 FT AGL.

TRANSPORT WIND.....NORTHWEST 5 TO 10 MPH.

.SUNDAY...

SKY/WEATHER..... MOSTLY CLOUDY AND COOLER WITH A CHANCE OF SHOWERS.

MAX TEMPERATURE.....75-85.

MIN HUMIDITY.....28-38 PCT.

WIND (20 FT).....

VALLEYS.....LIGHT MORNING WINDS THEN SOUTHWEST 10-15 MPH IN THE AFTERNOON.

RIDGES.....SOUTHWEST 10 TO 15 MPH.

HAINES INDEX.....3 VERY LOW.

LAL....3.

MIXING HEIGHT.....LOWERING TO 1000 FT AGL.

TRANSPORT WIND.....NORTHWEST 5 TO 10 MPH.

[forecast for next geographical descriptor and fire weather zone group]

.FORECAST DAYS 3 THROUGH 7...

.MONDAY THROUGH WEDNESDAY...COOLER WITH SHOWERS. LOWS IN THE 40S TO NEAR 50. HIGHS IN THE 70S TO NEAR 80. AFTERNOON NORTHWEST WINDS 10 TO 20 MPH.

.THURSDAY AND FRIDAY...PARTLY CLOUDY AND WARMER. LOWS NEAR 50. HIGHS IN THE 80S.

.OUTLOOK FOR SATURDAY JULY 21 2001 THROUGH FRIDAY JULY 27 2001...TEMPERATURES AND PRECIPITATION ARE EXPECTED TO REMAIN NEAR NORMAL THROUGH THE PERIOD.

NAME (OPTIONAL)

#### 1.2 Tabular Format.

FNUS52 KTBW 051200 FWFTBW

FIRE WEATHER FORECAST NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE TAMPA BAY AREA RUSKIN FL 730 AM EST TUE FEB 5 2002

...A FIRE WEATHER WATCH IS IN EFFECT TODAY ACROSS THE ENTIRE AREA FOR LOW AFTERNOON RH DURATION...

.DISCUSSION...HIGH PRESSURE WELL NORTH OF THE AREA TODAY WILL GRADUALLY SHIFT EASTWARD ALLOWING LOW LEVEL NORTHEAST WINDS TO BECOME EAST BY AFTERNOON. A STORM SYSTEM WILL DEVELOP OVER THE NORTHERN GULF AND WESTERN FLORIDA PANHANDLE BY WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON RESULTING IN SOUTHEAST FLOW...HIGHER HUMIDITIES AND WARMER TEMPERATURES. WEAK SHOWER CHANCES WILL RETURN OVER THE NORTH NEAR A DEVELOPING WARM FRONT AS WELL AS OVER THE INTERIOR PORTIONS OF THE CENTRAL AND SOUTH WEDNESDAY AND THURSDAY.

FLZ042-043-048-052030-CITRUS-HERNANDO-SUMTER-730 AM EST TUE FEB 05 2002

...A FIRE WEATHER WATCH IS IN EFFECT TODAY FOR LOW AFTERNOON RH DURATION...

| PARAMETER            | TODAY   | TONIGHT | WEDNESDAY  |
|----------------------|---------|---------|------------|
| CLOUD COVER          | PCLDY   | MCLDY   | MCLDY      |
| CHANCE PRECIP (%)    | NONE    | NONE    | 20         |
| PRECIP TYPE          | NONE    | NONE    | RAIN       |
| TEMP (24H TREND)     | 64 (-2) | 49 (-3) | 72         |
| RH % (24H TREND)     | 30      | 85      | 46         |
| 20FT WND MPH         | E 11    | E 6     | SE 9       |
| PRECIP DURATION      | NONE    | NONE    | 1          |
| PRECIP BEGIN         | NONE    | NONE    | 4 PM       |
| PRECIP END           | NONE    | NONE    | CONTINUING |
| PRECIP AMOUNT        | NONE    | NONE    | 0.25       |
| MIXING HGT (MSL)     | 2400    | 700     | 3100       |
| TRANSPORT WIND (KTS) | E 15    | E 8     | SE 10      |

REMARKS...NONE.

[forecast for next geographical descriptor and fire weather zone group]

- .FORECAST FOR DAYS 3 THROUGH 7...
- .THURSDAY AND FRIDAY...CLOUDY AND COOLER WITH SCATTERED SHOWERS. LOWS 45 TO 50. HIGHS IN THE MID 60S. WINDS BECOMING NORTH 15 TO 25 MPH THURSDAY AFTERNOON.
- .SATURDAY THROUGH MONDAY...PARTLY CLOUDY AND WARMER. LOWS IN THE 50S. HIGHS IN THE 70S TO NEAR 80. WINDS GENERALLY BELOW 15 MPH.

# 2. <u>National Fire Danger Rating System Product (FWM).</u>

FNUS85 KBOI DDHHMM FWMBOI

ZONE, 403, 011027, 13, 1, -3, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, , , , , 0, 0, N ZONE, 404, 011027, 13, 0, 3, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, , , , , 0, 0, N ZONE, 408, 011027, 13, 0, 4, -5, 1, 1, -3, 0, , , , , 0, 0, N FCST, 102709, 011027, 13, 0, 4, -5, 1, 1, -3, 0, , , , , 0, 0, N

# 3. Spot Forecasts for a Wildland Fire (FWS).

FNUS75 KBOI DDHHMM FWSBOI

SPOT FORECAST FOR THE ROUGH DIAMOND FIRE...BOISE DISPATCH
ISSUED BY NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE BOISE IDAHO
113 PM MDT MON AUG 27 2001
VALID UNTIL 913 PM MDT MON AUG 27 2001

IF CONDITIONS BECOME UNREPRESENTATIVE, CONTACT THE NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE.

...HOT AND DRY WITH AFTERNOON HUMIDITY BELOW 10 PCT...

DISCUSSION...UPPER RIDGE WILL KEEP CONDITIONS AT THE FIRE SITE HOT AND DRY AGAIN TODAY. WINDS WILL GENERALLY BE WEST TO NORTH...BUT SOME ERRATIC EDDIES MAY OCCUR IN THE LOWEST VALLEY BOTTOMS WHERE UPSLOPE WINDS WILL CONFLICT WITH THE FLOW ALOFT. AFTERNOON HUMIDITIES WILL BE VERY LOW...DROPPING BELOW 10 PERCENT.

REST OF TODAY

SKY/WEATHER.....SUNNY AND CONTINUED HOT.

TEMPERATURE.......HIGH 92-95.

HUMIDITY.....MIN 7-9 PCT.

WIND - EYE LEVEL....NORTH 5-10 MPH WITH GUSTS TO 15 MPH IN VALLEYS. RIDGETOP AND UPPER SLOPE WINDS NORTHWEST TO NORTH 10-15 MPH WITH GUSTS TO 20 MPH POSSIBLE. ERRATIC EDDIES POSSIBLE IN VALLEY BOTTOMS.

HAINES INDEX.....5 MODERATE.

TONIGHT

SKY/WEATHER.....CLEAR.

TEMPERATURE.....LOW 50-55.

HUMIDITY.....MAX NEAR 30 PCT.

WIND - EYE LEVEL....VALLEYS: DOWNSLOPE 5-10 MPH. RIDGETOP/UPPER SLOPES:

NORTHWEST TO 10 MPH AFTER EVENING GUSTS TO 20 MPH.

HAINES INDEX.....4 LOW.

TUESDAY

SKY/WEATHER.....SUNNY AND A LITTLE COOLER.

HUMIDITY.....MIN 11-13 PCT.

WIND - EYE LEVEL....VALLEYS: NORTH 7-13 MPH. RIDGETOP/UPPER SLOPES:

NORTHWEST 10-20 MPH WITH AFTERNOON GUSTS TO 25 MPH.

HAINES INDEX.....4 LOW.

FORECASTER...(optional)

# 4. <u>Fire Weather Watch/Red Flag Warning.</u> Examples are located in Exhibits 2-6 and 2-7.

## Exhibit (2-6) - Format/example of a FIRE WEATHER WATCH MESSAGE (RFW):

WWUS85 KSLC DDHHMM RFWSLC

FIRE WEATHER WATCH

NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE SALT LAKE CITY, UT 0830 MDT TUE SEP 02, 2001

UTZ002>005-015>017-019-020-DDHHMM

...FIRE WEATHER WATCH FOR STRONG SOUTHWEST WINDS AND LOW HUMIDITIES WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON FOR WESTERN UTAH...(headline of what, where, when)

FIRE WEATHER ZONES (or COUNTIES) INCLUDED IN THIS WATCH ARE (optional):

429...431...435...WEST PORTIONS 433...436...437

DISCUSSION: A STRONG COLD FRONT WILL BE APPROACHING THE STATE LATE WEDNESDAY. VERY LOW HUMIDITIES AHEAD OF THE FRONT AND STRONG WINDS ACCOMPANYING THE FRONT COULD REACH RED FLAG CRITERIA. (Focus on adverse weather conditions; comments on fuels are not recommended)

PLEASE ADVISE THE APPROPRIATE OFFICIALS OR FIRE CREWS IN THE FIELD OF THIS FIRE WEATHER WATCH. (optional call to action)

## Exhibit (2-7) - Format/example of a <u>RED FLAG WARNING</u> MESSAGE (RFW):

WWUS85 KSLC DDHHMM RFWSLC

RED FLAG WARNING NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE SALT LAKE CITY, UT 0830 AM MDT TUE SEP 02 2001

UTZ002>005-015>017-019-020-DDHHMM

...RED FLAG WARNING FOR STRONG SOUTHWEST WINDS AND LOW HUMIDITIES FROM NOON UNTIL SUNSET FOR WESTERN UTAH... (headline of what, where, when)

FIRE WEATHER ZONES (or COUNTIES) INCLUDED IN THIS WARNING ARE (optional):

429...431...435...WEST PORTIONS 433...436...437

DISCUSSION: A STRONG COLD FRONT WILL MOVE INTO NORTHWEST UTAH BETWEEN 1700-1900 MDT AND THROUGH THE WASATCH FRONT BETWEEN 2000-2300 MDT. THE STRONGEST WINDS WILL BE ON SOUTHERN ASPECTS AND FLAT TERRAIN IN THE WESTERN UTAH DESERTS DURING THE LATE AFTERNOON. WIND SPEEDS WILL INCREASE IN THE AFTERNOON TO 15-30 MPH WITH GUSTS TO 45 MPH. (Focus on adverse weather conditions; comments on fuels are not recommended)

PLEASE ADVISE THE APPROPRIATE OFFICIALS OR FIRE CREWS IN THE FIELD OF THIS RED FLAG WARNING. (optional call to action)

# Exhibit (2-8) - Format example of text version of SPC Fire Weather Outlook Product.

FNUS21 KWNS 021909 STORM PREDICTION CENTER...NWS/NCEP...NORMAN OK 400 AM CDT MON JUL 02 2001

DAY 1 FIRE WEATHER OUTLOOK...REF AWIPS GRAPHIC PMWE98 KWNS VALID 021200-031200

```
...EXTREMELY CRITICAL FIRE WEATHER AREA FOR - ERN AZ...
... CRITICAL FIRE WEATHER AREA FOR - ID / WRN MT...
... CRITICAL FIRE WEATHER AREA FOR - OK
...SYNOPSIS...
(TEXT)
...EXTREMELY CRITICAL FIRE WEATHER AREA 1 - AZ...
PRIMARY CONDITIONS: STRONG WINDS AND EXTREMELY LOW HUMIDITY
(TEXT)
... CRITICAL FIRE WEATHER AREA 2 - ID AND WRN MT...
PRIMARY CONDITIONS: DRY THUNDERSTORMS.
(TEXT)
CRITICAL FIRE WEATHER AREA 3 - OK...
PRIMARY CONDITIONS: STRONG WINDS AND LOW HUMIDITY
(TEXT)
(TEXT)
..FORECASTER..
```

## 2.8.2 <u>Content.</u> The outlooks (text and graphic) will highlight:

SPC FIRE WEATHER OUTLOOKS ARE AVAILABLE AT WWW.SPC.NOAA.GOV/FIRE

- a. Significant Dry Thunderstorm Critical Fire Weather Areas (areas of numerous cloud-to-ground lightning strikes with generally less than one-tenth inch or rain across the area, scalloped lines on graphic).
- b. Critical Fire Weather areas (based on fuel conditions and forecast weather, hatched area on graphic).
- c. Extremely Critical Fire Weather areas (issued infrequently for only the most severe forecast and fuel conditions, hatched area on graphic).

The Day 1 and Day 2 text and graphics should be similar. Areas that are a marginal threat (lacking one critical element) should be depicted by SEE TEXT on the graphic and discussed last in the text message.

## **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 3 – United States Fire Behavior Prediction System

(USFBPS) Fuel Models

TIME: 2 Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software;

Fireline Handbook Appendix B; "Aids to Determining Fuel

Models for Estimating Fire Behavior" and

"A Comprehensive Set of Standard Fire Behavior Fuel Models for Use with Rothermel's Surface Fire Spread Model" by Scott and Burgan (on the student CD).

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

1. Identify inputs needed for a fuel model.

- 2. Identify the characteristics of the standard United States Fire Behavior Prediction System fuel models.
- 3. Identify appropriate fuel models using resource materials.

| OUTLINE                  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--------------------------|---------------|
|                          |               |
| TITLE SLIDE.             | 03-01-S390-EP |
| PRESENT UNIT OBJECTIVES. | 03-02-S390-EP |
|                          |               |
|                          |               |
|                          |               |
|                          |               |

|    |  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---|---------------|
| I. | FUE  | EL MODEL  | 03-03-S390-EP |
|    | labo<br>metl   | ually measuring fuel properties is too slow and prious for wildland fire predictions. An alternate hod is to use predetermined fuel arrangements called models.                   |               |
|    | need   | del model is a series of mathematical fuel bed inputs ded by a particular wildland fire behavior or fire cts processor.   |               |
|    | matl<br>matl   | hough identified by biological names, fuel models are hematical models. The goal is to select the hematical model that best predicts observed or erienced wildland fire behavior. |               |
|    | The biological name of the model may not reflect the vegetation, but the model's mathematics reflects the wildland fire behavior when that vegetation burns. |   |               |
|    |  | I models are simply tools to help the user realistically nate wildland fire behavior.   | 03-04-S390-EP |
|    | A.   | Inputs Needed for a Fuel Model  | 03-05-S390-EP |
|    |  | • Fuel loading or mass of fuel per unit area, live and dead, grouped by particle size classes – tons per acre.  |               |
|    |  | • Fuel moisture content (discussed more in Unit 4).   |               |
|    |  | • Surface area to volume ratio of each size group.  |               |
|    |  | • Fuel bed depth – ft.  |               |

|    |       | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|-------|--|---------------|
|    | •     | Compactness or bulk density – lb/ft3.  | 03-06-S390-EP |
|    | •     | Heat content of fuel – Btu/lb.   |               |
|    | •     | Moisture of extinction – upper limit of fuel moisture content beyond which the fire will no longer spread with a uniform front.  |               |
|    | •     | Vertical arrangement.  |               |
|    | •     | Horizontal continuity.   |               |
|    | •     | Chemical content, ash, and volatiles.  |               |
| В. | Vario | ous Fuel Modeling Systems  |               |
|    | 1.    | NFDRS – National Fire Danger Rating<br>System  | 03-07-S390-EP |
|    |       | • 20 fuel models   |               |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Identified by an alpha character<br/>(A, L, S, C).</li> </ul>   |               |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Are part of a computer data<br/>processing system that<br/>presently is not suited to real-<br/>time, in-the-field prediction of<br/>wildland fire behavior.</li> </ul> |               |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Differences in calculations<br/>require the use of different fuel<br/>models than those used for<br/>wildland fire behavior<br/>predictions.</li> </ul>                 |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| <ul> <li>Will work with these fuel<br/>models in S-491 Intermediate<br/>National Fire Danger Rating<br/>System.</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ol> <li>CFFDRS – Canadian Forest Fire Danger<br/>Rating System</li> </ol>   | 03-08-S390-EP |
| • 16 fuel models   |               |
| <ul> <li>Identified by alpha-numeric characters (C1, S3, M4).</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>Fuel models are used in the<br/>Canadian Forest Fire Behavior<br/>Prediction (FBP) System, a<br/>sub-system of the CFFDRS.</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>Are being used in Alaska,</li> <li>several Great Lake States</li> <li>(Michigan and Minnesota), and</li> <li>some other northern states.</li> </ul>   |               |
| 3. USFBPS – United States Fire Behavior Prediction System  | 03-09-S390-EP |
| • 255 fuel models are now possible   |               |
| - Identified by a numeric character (1, 13, 100, 219).   |               |
| <ul> <li>Used as fuel model inputs to<br/>Rothermel's surface fire spread<br/>model, as exemplified in<br/>BehavePlus, Fire Behavior<br/>Nomograms, and Fireline<br/>Handbook Appendix B.</li> </ul> |               |

|     |      |           | OU                 | TLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|------|-----------|--------------------|--|---------------|
|     |      |           | _                  | Simulates surface wildland fire<br>behavior at the flaming front<br>only, not residual combustion<br>that takes place after the<br>flaming front has passed. |               |
|     |      |           | _                  | The fuel model parameters presented by this set should not be used as fuelbed characteristics for fuel consumption models.                                   |               |
|     |      |           | -                  | Fuelbed assumptions of homogeneity and continuity apply to these models.   |               |
|     |      |           | -                  | Assumes steady state weather and topography for the prediction period.   |               |
|     |      |           |                    | T ONLY USFBPS WILL BE MAINDER OF THE UNIT.   |               |
| II. | FIRI | E BEHAVIO | OR PRE             | UNITED STATES WILDLAND<br>DICTION SYSTEM (USFBPS)<br>L MODELS  | 03-10-S390-EP |
|     | A.   | Fuel Mod  | els                |  |               |
|     |      |           | re devel<br>1970s. | oped by Rothermel and Albini in  |               |
|     |      | wh        |                    | severe period of the fire season and fires pose greater control  |               |
|     |      |           |                    |  |               |

| OUTLINE | AIDS & CUES |
|---------|-------------|
| OUTLINE |             |

• Works well for predicting spread rate and intensity of active fires at peak of fire season, in part because the associated dry conditions lead to a more uniform fuel complex, an important assumption of the underlying model.

#### 1. Fuel models have deficiencies for:

- Other purposes such as prescribed fire and wildland fire use for resource benefit.
- Simulating the effects of fuel treatments on potential wildland fire behavior.
- Simulating transition to crown fire using crown fire initiation models.

# 2. Classified into four types

- Grass (3 fuel models)
- Shrub (4 fuel models)
- Timber Litter (3 fuel models)
- Logging Slash (3 fuel models)

|  |  | Γ             |
|--|--|---------------|
|  | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
| B. Descript  | ion of Fuel Models   |               |
| BIOLOGICAL NA  | LD BE FAMILIAR WITH THE ME, DESCRIPTION, AND OGRAPHS FROM THEIR PRE-   |               |
| 1. D   | ead and live fuel components   | 03-11-S390-EP |
| REFER STUDENTS "AIDS TO DETERS ESTIMATING FIRST FOLLOWING: |  |               |
| •  | For a particular model, fuel loading is fixed; it does not change with time or location.                     |               |
| •  | Fuel loading does change between models in a group, and between groups.                                      |               |
|  | This is reflected in wildland fire<br>behavior outputs such as Heat per<br>Unit Area and Fireline Intensity. |               |
| COMPARE SEVER<br>OF LOCAL INTER                            |  |               |
| •  | Five fuel models have a live fuel component. Which ones are they?  |               |
|  |  |               |

The standard 13 models are static; the fuel model does not change to account for curing or greening of herbaceous fuels.

For instance, as live fuel moisture drops, loading is not transferred from live fuel loading to dead fuel loading.

A grass fuel model may not work well when the grass is green, but will work well when the grass is cured.

## 2. Moisture of extinction

- Moisture content of fuels is directly related to their potential to ignite.
- Moisture of extinction is the moisture content of a specific fuel type above which a fire will not propagate itself, and a firebrand will not ignite a spreading fire.
- Only a few of these models are applicable for fuelbeds in high humidity (> 35%) areas that burn well at relatively high dead fuel moistures. Fuel Model 7 is a classic example.

MOISTURE OF EXTINCTION WILL BE COVERED IN MORE DETAIL IN UNIT 4.

|                        |                 |                              | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|---|---------------|
| III.                   | FIRI            | E BEH                        | DELS FOR UNITED STATES WILDLAND<br>AVIOR PREDICTION SYSTEM (USFBPS)<br>IC 40 FUEL MODELS  |               |
| STA                    |                 | RD 13                        | POSE OF THIS COURSE, ONLY THE FUEL MODELS WILL BE USED IN   |               |
| SET<br>MO<br>FIR<br>LO | OF S DELS E SPE | STAND<br>FOR<br>READ<br>D ON | AY REFER TO "A COMPREHENSIVE DARD FIRE BEHAVIOR FUEL USE WITH ROTHERMEL'S SURFACE MODEL" BY SCOTT AND BURGAN THE STUDENT CD. INSTRUCTORS IS DOCUMENT IN APPENDIX F. |               |
|                        | A.              | Dyna                         | amic Fuel Models  | 03-12-S390-EP |
|                        |                 | 1.                           | The standard 13 USFBPS fuel models stand alone; they are not repeated in this new set.  |               |
|                        |                 | 2.                           | All fuel models with an herbaceous component are dynamic.   |               |
|                        |                 |                              | <ul> <li>With lowering or curing of the live<br/>herbaceous moisture content, live<br/>herbaceous fuels are transferred to</li> </ul>                               |               |
|                        |                 |                              | dead.   |               |

| OLITI INIE   | AIDC % CHEC   |
|--|---------------|
| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
| <ul> <li>The effect of live herbaceous moisture content on rate of spread and fireline intensity is very strong.</li> <li>Wildland fire behavior modeling processors are being changed to use the dynamic fuel models.</li> </ul>  |               |
| 4. Grouped by fire-carrying fuel types   |               |
| <ul> <li>(NB) Non-burnable</li> <li>(GR) Grass</li> <li>(GS) Grass-shrub</li> <li>(SH) Shrub</li> <li>(TU) Timber-understory</li> <li>(TL) Timber litter</li> <li>(SB) Slash-blowdown</li> </ul> Note the unique category of Non-burnable Fuel Type Models. It is included to provide consistency in fuel model maps; not intended to be used in a wildland fire behavior or fire effects processor. |               |
| B. How to Select an Appropriate Fuel Model   | 03-13-S390-EP |
| • Estimate which type of surface fuels is most likely to carry the fire (grass, shrub, timber litter, or slash).   |               |
| Note the general depth, compactness, and size of the fuel, and the relative amount of live vegetation.   |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                            |
|--|--|
| • Determine which time-lag fuel moisture classes are present and estimate their influence on wildland fire behavior.   |  |
| <ul> <li>Using these observations, use a fuel model<br/>key and/or descriptions to select a fuel<br/>model. Do not restrict your selection by<br/>fuel model name or fuel type.</li> </ul>   |  |
| • Be sure predicted wildland fire behavior agrees with observations. If not, try another fuel model.   |  |
| EXERCISE: Fuel model selection from the standard 13 USFBPS fuel models.  | 03-14-S390-EP                          |
| Refer students to the fuel model identification table in their student workbook (03-01-S390-IR/SR).  | IG page 3.13<br>SW page 3.11           |
| Students are to use this table when identifying the fuel models in slides 15-22. Because there is a certain degree of difficulty identifying fuel models from photos, encourage students to do their best. Students may reference: | 03-15-S390-EP<br>thru<br>03-22-S390-EP |
| • Appendix B of the Fireline Handbook.   |  |
| <ul> <li>"Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire<br/>Behavior."</li> </ul>  |  |
| Instructors should add photos of locally significant fuel models (insert photos in slides 23-25).  | 03-23-S390-EP<br>thru<br>03-25-S390-EP |
| REVIEW UNIT OBJECTIVES.  | 03-26-S390-EP                          |

Unit 3 Fuel Model Identification Table – Instructor Key

| Type of Surface Fuels Most | Notes: Fuel bed depth, Live fuels present,      | Fuel Model Number |
|----------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Likely to Carry Fire       | Compactness, Size of fuel, etc.                 | (1 - 13)          |
|                            | Heavy fuel loading; larger fuels present; live  |                   |
| A. Timber Litter           | fuels; more fuel depth than FM 8 or FM 9        | 10                |
|                            | Depth 2-3 ft.; 1-Hr, 10-Hr & 100-Hr dead fuels  |                   |
| B. Shrub                   | present; live fuels insignificant               | 6                 |
|                            | 1-Hr fuels only; cured; depth = 1-ft., light    |                   |
| C. Grass                   | loading, no live fuels                          | 1                 |
|                            | Live fuels; depth = 3-ft.; 1-Hr, 10-Hr & 100-Hr |                   |
| D. Shrub                   | dead fuels present                              | 7                 |
|                            | 1-Hr fuels only; cured; depth = 3-ft.           |                   |
| E. Grass                   |   | 3                 |
|                            | Red slash; fuel bed depth                       |                   |
| F. Slash                   | < 3-ft.; no live fuels; 1-Hr, 10-Hr & 100-Hr    | 12                |
|                            | dead fuels present                              |                   |
|                            | No live fuels; short-needled conifers; fuel bed |                   |
| G. Timber Litter           | depth 0.2-ft.; closed canopy; compact fuel bed  | 8*                |
|                            | No live fuels; long-needled conifers; fuel bed  |                   |
| H. Timber Litter           | depth 0.2-ft.; closed canopy; fuel bed not as   | 9*                |
|                            | compacted as FM 8, loose                        |                   |
|                            |   |                   |
| I. Local Example           |   |                   |
|                            |   |                   |
|                            |   |                   |
| J. Local Example           |   |                   |
|                            |   |                   |
|                            |   |                   |
| K. Local Example           |   |                   |
|                            |   |                   |
|                            |   |                   |

\*Note: FM 9, such as hardwood leaf fall in the autumn, can later become FM 8 in the spring due to compaction by rain and or snow.

## **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 4 – Fuel Moisture

TIME: 3 Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software;

Fireline Handbook Appendix B.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

1. Define and characterize fuel moisture.

2. Discuss the importance of dead fuel moisture, the time lag concept, and moisture of extinction. Estimate inputs used by NFDRS and USFBPS.

- 3. Evaluate live fuel moisture and estimate inputs for NFDRS and USFBPS.
- 4. Identify alternative methods for measuring and estimating moisture contents of various fuels.
- 5. Describe drought, its relationship to wildland fire behavior, and some important drought indices.
- 6. Compare and contrast the NFDRS and CFFDRS methods of estimating fuel moisture and drought.

|              | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|--------------|---|---------------|
| TITLE SLIDE. |   | 04-01-S390-EP |
| PRI          | ESENT UNIT OBJECTIVES.  | 04-02-S390-EP |
| I.           | INTRODUCTION  | 04-03-S390-EP |
|              | The FLAME method of fire behavior assessment emphasizes the "Big Change" factors in estimating the changes in fire behavior during the burning period.  |               |
|              | Changes in fuel, wind, and terrain are the factors that can dramatically change fire growth and flame lengths during the day. As a result, these are the factors considered during the initial FLAME assessment.            |               |
|              | Fuel moisture is only a secondary consideration, because its influence on the spread model is much less dramatic. However, it plays a critical role in understanding the fire potential on any given day or week, or month. |               |
|              | At extremely low fuel moisture, extreme fire behavior<br>becomes more likely and needs to be factored into any<br>assessment.   |               |
|              | Assess the moisture(s) in the fuels of concern and make<br>sure that those devising and implementing strategy and<br>tactics understand what it may mean to fire behavior.  |               |
| II.          | DEFINE AND CHARACTERIZE FUEL MOISTURE   | 04-04-S390-EP |
|              | Fuel moisture content is the weight of water present in a fuel expressed as a percent of the dry weight of that fuel.   |               |
|              |   |               |

|      |       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|-------|---|---------------|
| III. | DEA   | AD FUEL MOISTURE  | 04-05-S390-EP |
|      |       | fuel moisture content in dead fuels is governed by size and shape of the fuel as well as several external ors:  |               |
|      | •     | Temperature Relative humidity Precipitation Solar radiation Wind  |               |
|      | atmo  | erally, dead fuels acquire and give up moisture to the osphere depending on the current state of those rnal factors.  |               |
|      | or th | longer that atmospheric conditions remain constant as smaller the relative changes in those conditions, the sture content of dead fuels approaches a conceptual e called the Equilibrium Moisture Content (EMC).      |               |
|      | A.    | Equilibrium Moisture Content  | 04-06-S390-EP |
|      |       | Equilibrium moisture content is the moisture content dead fuels reach when subjected to constant atmospheric conditions until there is no more exchange of moisture.  |               |
|      |       | The EMC is rarely reached in the real world because atmospheric conditions such as temperature and relative humidity rarely remain constant enough over long enough periods for most dead fuels to reach equilibrium. |               |
|      |       | Only the smallest dead fuels, such as fine cured standing grasses, ever approach EMC under normal conditions.   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | Because the size and shape of dead fuel is so important to the moisture content they exhibit at any time, a classification system based on size was developed to track the variability associated with it.   |               |
|    | This classification is based on a concept called time lag.   |               |
| В. | Time Lag   |               |
|    | Time Lag is the time it usually takes a dead fuel to reach 63% of the difference between the current moisture content and the conceptual equilibrium moisture content.   |               |
|    | This time lag is dependant on fuel size and for the purpose of wildland fuels is characterized by the diameter of fuels.   | 04-07-S390-EP |
|    | In general, as dead fuels increase in diameter they require more time to reach equilibrium with the atmosphere.  |               |
|    | Though the estimated fuel moisture content for these classes are generally quite different for any set of atmospheric conditions, the National Fire Behavior Prediction System combines them into a single characteristic fuel moisture called Dead Fuel Moisture. | 04-08-S390-EP |
| C. | Dead Fuel Moisture   | 04-09-S390-EP |
|    | Dead fuel moisture is the weighted average fuel moisture for the combination of time lag fuels present in a given fuel complex.  |               |

|         | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---------|---|---------------|
|         | Though a mix of dead fuel sizes usually occurs in most real world situations, most fire behavior prediction systems assume that moisture of small, or fine, fuels is the most important factor. |               |
|         | This is because much of the larger fuel classes remain "unavailable" to the flaming fire front except under extreme conditions, leaving the fine fuels as most important based on surface area. |               |
|         | As a result, the more simple fire behavior processors (nomograms and lookup tables) tend to assume that dead fuel moisture is equal to the fine fuel, or 1-hr time lag, fuel moisture.          |               |
| EXPLAIN | SLIDE 10:   | 04-10-S390-EP |
|         | In characterizing the FLAME assessment system, fuel moisture is not a "big change" maker during a given burn period. However, that may not always be the case.                                  |               |
|         | Look again at the upper right quadrant of the fire<br>behavior nomogram, where the influence of dead<br>fuel moisture is captured.  |               |
| D.      | Moisture of Extinction (MOE)  | 04-11-S390-EP |
|         | Moisture of extinction is the moisture content of a specific fuel type above which a fire will not propagate itself, and a firebrand will not ignite a spreading fire.                          | 04-12-S390-EP |
|         | Each fuel model has its characteristic MOE.   |               |
|         |   | l             |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                    |
|----|--|--------------------------------|
|    | As these values are examined for each fuel model, consider that those with higher MOE are "hotter" fuel models (the greater the difference between dead fuel moisture and MOE, the greater the predicted intensity).     |                                |
| E. | Fine Fuels   |                                |
|    | Fine Fuels are the 1-hr time lag fuels that exist in a given fuel complex. They generally consist of grasses, leaves, needles, and the smallest twigs.   |                                |
|    | In nearly all fire situations, fires are "carried" through the landscape in these fine fuels. The loading and arrangement of these fine fuels are primary determinants of ignition, spread, and intensity of most fires. |                                |
|    | The importance of fine fuel moisture is highlighted in the fire severity chart shown here and in the Fireline Handbook, Appendix B.  | 04-13-S390-EP                  |
|    | Note that the one here includes both the corresponding probability of Ignition and CFFDRS Fine Fuel Moisture Code (FFMC).  |                                |
|    | To estimate fine fuel moisture, or 1-hr time lag fuel moisture, reference the Lookup tables and the Fine Dead Fuel Moisture worksheet in the Fireline Handbook, Appendix B.  | 04-14-S390-EP<br>04-15-S390-EP |
|    | 1. Determine Reference Fuel Moisture.  | 04-16-S390-EP                  |
|    | Be careful to avoid mixing the lookup values for temperature and relative humidity.  |                                |
|    |  |                                |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| 2. | Determine Fuel Moisture Correction Value.   | 04-17-S390-EP |
|    | Once the Reference fuel moisture is determined, the remaining inputs for your situation need to be collected.   |               |
|    | All of the following items reference the fire location, not the site where the weather data was collected:  |               |
|    | • Month and Time of Day: Make sure to go to the right table based on the month (3, 4, or 5 in Appendix B).  |               |
|    | • Aspect and Slope: Consider the area that is expected to burn during the projection period.  |               |
|    | • Shading is based on a combination of tree and cloud shading.  |               |
|    | • Fire Site Location: Is the fire above, below, or within 1000 ft of weather observation elevation. If difference is more than 2000 ft, get a better weather observation. |               |
| 3. | Estimate Adjusted Fine Dead Fuel Moisture (1-hr TL Fuel Moisture) by combining the Reference Fuel Moisture and Correction Value.  | 04-18-S390-EP |
|    |   |               |

| OUTLINE ADS & COE | OUTLINE | AIDS & CUES |
|-------------------|---------|-------------|
|-------------------|---------|-------------|

#### EXERCISE 1.

## Instructor information:

All the information the students need for this exercise is in their student workbook. Students are to read the scenario and use the worksheet and map to answer the questions.

Instructor has the option of walking students through the first 1 or 2 questions. Problems 6 and 7 are optional, requiring estimation of slope, aspect, and relative elevation.

Slides 19-25 contain the exercise information and the answers. The instructor can also refer to the answer sheet on page 4.37.

### Scenario:

You are assigned to a fire in northern California. The fire is burning in a combination of dense white fir (Fuel Model 10) and manzanita brush fields (Fuel Model 4). As you make your first fire behavior projections, you find that you need a number of dead fuel moisture values for both fuel types.

You have taken the weather at your location near the fire perimeter at 5,000 feet elevation and recorded the following values:

80° F Dry bulb temperature: 20% Relative humidity: 35% Slope percent: Aspect: South Site exposure: Open Month: August Time: 1500 Sky: Clear

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES  |
|---|--|
| You want to verify rate of spread in the brush field at your location. What is the dead fuel moisture?  | 04-19-S390-EP  |
| You wish to determine the probability of ignition of a location 800 feet higher on the same slope. What is the 1-hour timelag fuel moisture?  | 04-20-S390-EP  |
| You would like to determine the crowning potential of the white fir stands on a north slope directly opposite you. What is the 1-hour timelag fuel moisture of the fine dead fuels under the forest canopy?   | 04-21-S390-EP  |
| What is the fine dead fuel moisture on a shaded east-facing slope 1,500 feet below you? The slope is 70 percent.  | 04-22-S390-EP  |
| You wish to determine flame length in a brush field at 7,500 feet on a southeast-facing slope. Determine the fine dead fuel moisture.   | 04-23-S390-EP  |
| e the map and the worksheet to answer questions 6 and 7.  |  |
| You've helitacked a fire and are on the ridge top next to Point B on the map. Your weather at 1030 is DBTemp 79° F, WBTemp 59° F, the sky is clear, and the fire is in a dense closed stand. What is your fine fuel moisture?   | 04-24-S390-EP<br>(for slides 24 and 2<br>green map button is<br>to the Hellroaring m   |
| Time is now 1430. Your location is the same. There is a new smoke downhill from your fire at about the 4320 foot contour level (at the X on the map). Your weather is DBTemp 92° F, WBTemp 63° F, Sky has 15% cloud cover and the fire is in an open grassy area. What is your 1-hr TL Fuel Moisture? | 04-25-S390-EP  |
|   | You want to verify rate of spread in the brush field at your location. What is the dead fuel moisture?  You wish to determine the probability of ignition of a location 800 feet higher on the same slope. What is the 1-hour timelag fuel moisture?  You would like to determine the crowning potential of the white fir stands on a north slope directly opposite you. What is the 1-hour timelag fuel moisture of the fine dead fuels under the forest canopy?  What is the fine dead fuel moisture on a shaded east-facing slope 1,500 feet below you? The slope is 70 percent.  You wish to determine flame length in a brush field at 7,500 feet on a southeast-facing slope. Determine the fine dead fuel moisture.  The map and the worksheet to answer questions 6 and 7.  You've helitacked a fire and are on the ridge top next to Point B on the map. Your weather at 1030 is DBTemp 79° F, WBTemp 59° F, the sky is clear, and the fire is in a dense closed stand. What is your fine fuel moisture?  Time is now 1430. Your location is the same. There is a new smoke downhill from your fire at about the 4320 foot contour level (at the X on the map). Your weather is DBTemp 92° F, WBTemp 63° F, Sky has 15% cloud cover and the fire is in an open grassy area. What is your 1-hr |

|     | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|--|---------------|
| IV. | LIVE FUEL MOISTURE   | 04-26-S390-EP |
|     | Fuel moisture in live fuels is controlled by the physiological processes within the plant itself.  |               |
|     | These live fuel moistures are lowest during dormant periods, especially in cold winter months leading into early spring.   |               |
|     | Plants integrate seasonal and long term moisture conditions, being one of the first visible indicators of developing drought conditions.   | 04-27-S390-EP |
|     | Moisture content related to the stage of plant development during growing season, affected by bud flush, flowering, senescence, and other periodic developments.                             |               |
|     | Elevation affects plant development, with higher elevations generally having shorter period of high live fuel moisture beginning later in the spring.  |               |
|     | Live fuel moisture is measured in the same way that dead fuel moisture is, using the fuel moisture formula described at the beginning of the lesson.   |               |
|     | For the purposes of NFDRS and USFBPS, there are three categories of live fuel moisture:  | 04-28-S390-EP |
|     | A. Herbaceous Fuel Moisture  |               |
|     | Herbaceous fuel moisture is the moisture content<br>of live portions of grasses and forbs, generally the<br>first live plants to respond to moisture stress with<br>lowered moisture levels. |               |

|   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                                     |
|---|---|---|
| В.  | Woody Fuel Moisture   |   |
|   | Woody fuel moisture is the moisture content of live portions of woody plants. These include small stems, branches, and foliage of shrubs and tree seedlings found in the surface fuel complex.      |   |
|   | Though these surface shrubs and seedlings may include some mature foliage (if evergreen), the estimated fuel moisture is generally dominated by current season foliage and its developmental stage. |   |
| C.  | Foliar Moisture   |   |
|   | Foliar moisture is the moisture content of small stems, branches and foliage of aerial fuels, including trees and tall shrubs.  |   |
|   | With respect to evergreen plants that retain leaves for several years, this fuel moisture is based on a mixture of mature and immature foliage.   |   |
|   | Consider what portion of the foliage is immature and at what stage of maturation that portion is before making the final estimate.  |   |
| SLIDES 29-31 WILL PROMPT STUDENTS FOR LIVE FUEL MOISTURES USING THE GUIDE IN APPENDIX B. HAVE THEM WRITE DOWN THEIR ESTIMATE IN THEIR STUDENT WORKBOOK. ASK THEM FOR ANSWERS AND WHY, THEN OFFER THE SCHOOL SOLUTION. |   | 04-29-S390-EP<br>04-30-S390-EP<br>04-31-S390-EP |
|   | Among the fuel models described in the last lesson, live fuel moisture is an input when using fuel models 2, 4, 5, 7, and 10.   | 04-32-S390-EP                                   |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | Note the difference between these two upper right quadrants of FM 9 and FM 10 nomograms respectively. However, with the advent of 40 additional fuel models, herbaceous fuel moisture will become a much more important input. |               |
|    | NFDRS has long had dynamic fuel models, using<br>the herbaceous fuel moisture to indicate a transfer<br>of a portion of the herbaceous fuel load to the<br>dead fuel category.   | 04-33-S390-EP |
|    | Many of the 40 new models will also have this feature, using the estimated fine fuel moisture instead of the live fuel moisture for the portion transferred.   |               |
| V. | OTHER MEANS OF ESTIMATING AND<br>MEASURING FUEL MOISTURE   | 04-34-S390-EP |
|    | To this point we have discussed methods to estimate fuel moisture indirectly. However, it is possible to collect fuels and measure their fuel moisture content.  |               |
|    | Further, it is possible to take advantage of field observations to improve these indirect measures. Remote Sensing techniques can also be important.   |               |
|    | At times, in the field, it may not be possible to conduct<br>any of the formal estimates. At that time, rough estimates<br>may be the best available.  |               |
|    | Some of those rely on field observations, perhaps being better than any calculated value.  |               |
|    |  |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| Approximation # 1: Fine Fuel Moisture = Relative Humidity ÷ 5  | 04-35-S390-EP |
| Approximation # 2:<br>Visual Cues for Live Fuel Moisture   |               |
| Many live fuels have been studied over the years, with fuel moistures related to growth and development processes.                                     |               |
| Many of these growth processes have visual cues such as color changes to indicate some critical moisture levels.                                       |               |
| Examples:  |               |
| • Chamise - red leaf tips/begins to drop leaves at 60%   |               |
| Buckeye - begins to drop leaves at 80%   |               |
| Poison Oak - turns red/gold at 60%   |               |
| • Some manzanita develops yellow stems and the leaves turn dirty green at 80%  |               |
| Approximation # 3: Ponderosa Pine Needle Moisture  | 04-36-S390-EP |
| IF POSSIBLE, USE A REAL PONDEROSA PINE NEEDLE WHILE EXPLAINING SLIDE 36.   |               |
| <b>Direct measurement</b> of any of the fuel moistures discussed to this point is possible. Drying ovens are used to remove the moisture within fuels. | 04-37-S390-EP |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| Fuels are measured before drying and again afterward. With those two values, the fuel moisture content is calculated with the formula mentioned at the beginning of the lesson. |               |
| Electronic probes have been used by sawmills and kiln operators for years to sample the moisture content of wood products.  |               |
| These same tools can be used to directly measure fuel moisture of any woody fuels, generally more than ¼ inch in diameter.  |               |
| With both techniques, multiple samples are necessary to<br>minimize any bias based on the condition of any<br>particular sample.  |               |
| <b>Remote Sensing</b> allow for subjective evaluation of live fuel moisture conditions. These techniques involve both satellite imagery and RAWS weather data.                  | 04-38-S390-EP |
| The primary satellite imagery tool is the <b>Normalized Differential Vegetation Index (NDVI)</b> .  | 04-39-S390-EP |
| The NDVI data is collected each day, averaged for seven day periods, and distributed on the Wildland Fire Assessment System (WFAS) managed by the Forest Service.               |               |
| There are five different images produced from the data collected:   |               |
| • NDVI – Current Condition.   |               |
| • Visual Greenness – related to theoretical overall maximum value.  |               |

|     | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|--|---------------|
|     | • Relative Greenness – related to maximum value for that location.   |               |
|     | • Experimental Live Moisture – estimate of live fuel moisture.   | 04-40-S390-EP |
|     | • Departure from Average – related to historic normal (average).   | 04-41-S390-EP |
|     | There is an historic record of NDVI sampling dating back to 1991. Among those, the experimental live moisture image produces an estimate of live shrub moisture contents and will give best estimates in plant communities that are dominated by shrubs. |               |
|     | With many RAWS being established throughout the country, many fire situations will have one or more stations nearby.   | 04-42-S390-EP |
|     | These stations, and the associated NFDRS outputs calculated each day, provide indications of both dead and live fuel moistures that may be used to calibrate estimates used for fire behavior calculations.  |               |
| VI. | DROUGHT AND FIRE BEHAVIOR  | 04-43-S390-EP |
|     | Drought conditions are NOT a prerequisite for fires to occur and spread, but there is a close association between drought conditions and extremely difficult fire suppression.   |               |
|     | Observation shows that relatively few large and destructive fires or severe fire seasons occur without drought being a significant factor.   |               |
|     |  |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| Though not a direct input into the fire spread model, most fire managers agree that drought increases the potential for extreme fire behavior by causing abnormally low moisture levels in both dead and live fuels. | 04-44-S390-EP |
| A. Drought   | 04-45-S390-EP |
| Drought is a protracted period of deficient moisture, based upon an established climatological normal, which has a significant social, environmental, or economic effect.  |               |
| Drought is a normal, recurrent feature of climate, although many erroneously consider it a rare and random event.  |               |
| Three main types of drought are commonly referenced:   |               |
| 1. Meteorological drought  | 04-46-S390-EP |
| Meteorological drought is usually defined on<br>the basis of the degree of dryness (in<br>comparison to some "normal" or average<br>amount), and the duration of the dry period.                                     |               |
| It may relate actual precipitation departures to average amounts on monthly, seasonal, or annual time scales.  |               |
| Definitions of meteorological drought must be regionalized due to wide ranges in precipitation patterns.   |               |
|  |               |

For example, a rainfall deficiency of five inches in the year might pass unnoticed in a moist climate, but could have significance in an arid climate.

# 2. Hydrological drought

Hydrological drought is associated with the effects of periods of precipitation shortfalls on surface or subsurface water supply such as:

- Streams
- Reservoirs
- Lake levels
- Ground water

In essence, hydrological drought is the impact of meteorological drought on water supply.

Hydrological drought usually lags behind meteorological and agricultural drought, since it takes longer for precipitation deficiencies to show up in the water supply.

# 3. Agricultural drought

Agricultural drought links various characteristics of meteorological or hydrological drought to agricultural impacts.

The focus is on the moisture available from precipitation and/or the water supply in relation to plant water demand.

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| Plant water demand depends on prevailing weather conditions, biological characteristics of the specific plant, its stage of growth, and the physical and biological properties of the soil. |               |
| Notice the relative "time lag" for these three types of drought. As the graph indicates, drought can take several years to develop and several to be mitigated.                             | 04-47-S390-EP |
| However, wildland fuels and the associated fire<br>behavior respond more quickly than indicated by<br>this graph, frequently within weeks or months.  |               |
| Consider the historic record and how to use it when evaluating the current situation.   | 04-48-S390-EP |
| The value of any measure, whether it is accumulated rainfall or particular fuel moisture, can be evaluated only if it can be compared to other values in a meaningful way.                  |               |
| This referencing to historic data is called climatology.  |               |
| When comparing current measures of drought to the historic record, there are <b>four objective measures</b> to make the comparison:   |               |
| • The <b>actual measure</b> , such as inches of rainfall in the past 30 days.   |               |
| This can be informative if it is a starkly abnormal amount, such as "0.0 inches of rain in the last month in Florida."  |               |

• The **anomaly** (**departure from average**) helps the user by identifying the difference between current value and normal.

However, it does not inform the user how important that departure is. Five inches departure out of 10 inches is much more important than 5 inches out of 40 inches.

• The **percent of normal (average)** gives the user an idea of how important the departure is.

However, 20% of 10 inches is much less (2 inches) than 20% of 40 inches (8 inches).

• The **ranking or percentile** of the current year when compared the set of historic years indicates how significant historically the departure is.

"The 6 inches of rainfall received this year is the lowest total recorded in the last 30 years."

These objective measures require specific knowledge of the item measured and how it responds to local conditions. The user is responsible for developing the thresholds for the local area.

Though each of these ways of presenting climatology associated with the current situation, none of them provide a means of comparing different parts of a large management area, such as the United States.

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
|    | Though they will be discussed later, NFDRS and CFFDRS outputs are good examples of objective measures of drought conditions.  |               |
|    | Drought indices are objective measures of net<br>moisture deficiency. Indices provide a simple<br>number or category to aid in analyzing the<br>complex drought process.                                      |               |
|    | Regarding agricultural drought, John Keetch and George Byram say:   | 04-49-S390-EP |
|    | "A drought index can be defined as a<br>number representing the net effect of evapo-<br>transpiration and precipitation in producing<br>cumulative moisture deficiency in deep duff<br>or upper soil layers." |               |
| В. | What Makes a Good Drought Index for Fire Managers?  | 04-50-S390-EP |
|    | • Available historic record (climatology) to reference and compare with current values.   |               |
|    | • Geographic reference to "localize" it. Not all indices are good for all climates.   |               |
|    | • Captures seasonal trends rather than day to day variations. Consider its "timelag."   |               |
|    | • Changes in the index correlate to changes in fire potential. Are there valuable thresholds?   |               |
|    |   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| C. | Normalized Index   | 04-51-S390-EP |
|    | To compare different parts of the country, drought indices must be normalized. A normalized index expresses drought relative to what is normal for each analysis area and time period. |               |
|    | These normalized indices make it much easier to compare conditions in dry climates to conditions in wet climates by eliminating the unit of measure.                                   |               |
|    | Good examples are the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI) and the Standardized Precipitation Index (SPI).   |               |
|    | As a normalized index, a PDSI of -4 should mean<br>the same level of drought whether it is recorded in<br>Alaska or Wyoming.   |               |
| D. | Objective Measure  |               |
|    | Objective Measure indices require specific knowledge of responses to local conditions.   |               |
|    | • Thresholds are developed for a specific area.  |               |
|    | • Not as useful for comparing parts of a large area (U.S.).  |               |
|    |  |               |

NFDRS and CFFDRS outputs.

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| E. | Drought Monitor  | 04-52-S390-EP |
|    | Further, no single normalized index alone tells the entire story. The National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) produce the <b>Drought Monitor</b> each week.                           |               |
|    | Knowledgeable and experienced climatologists evaluate a number of drought indices and produce an interpreted map of overall drought severity.  |               |
|    | The Drought Monitor includes data from five different indices and measures throughout the year including:  |               |
|    | <ul> <li>Palmer Drought Severity Index</li> <li>Standardized Precipitation Index</li> <li>Weekly Streamflow</li> <li>Percent of Normal Precipitation</li> <li>Satellite Vegetative Health Index</li> </ul> |               |
|    | Others used in the summer include:   |               |
|    | <ul><li>Keetch-Byrum Drought Index</li><li>Crop Moisture Index</li><li>Topsoil Moisture Index</li></ul>  |               |
|    | Most important and familiar among these are:   |               |
|    | 1. Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI):   | 04-53-S390-EP |
|    | Considered a meteorological drought index, updated weekly by the Climate Prediction Center, it is based on rainfall, temperature, and historic data.   |               |
|    |  |               |

Soil moisture conditions respond to precipitation anomalies on a relatively short scale. Groundwater, streamflow, and reservoir storage reflect the longer-term anomalies.

moisture, snow pack, and Streamflow.

|      | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|--|---------------|
|      | The SPI was designed to quantify the precipitation deficit for multiple time scales to help assess these resources.  |               |
|      | A meteorological index based on the probability of precipitation for any time scale, it can provide early warning of drought and help assess drought severity. |               |
|      | Interpretation and Products:   |               |
|      | • Index ranks from -3.0 to +3.0  |               |
|      | • Wetter and drier climates can be compared with SPI.  |               |
|      | • National Climatic Data Center has SPI for 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 12 month and multi-year time periods.   |               |
|      | • Considered a Normalized Index.   |               |
| VII. | DANGER RATING AND EVALUATING FUEL MOISTURE   | 04-55-S390-EP |
|      | <b>Fire Order # 1:</b> Base all actions on current and expected fire behavior.   |               |
|      | How can drought be incorporated into fire behavior assessment?   |               |
|      | In making fire behavior calculations, the first challenge is to estimate and/or predict dead and live fuel moisture inputs for the fire model.                 | 04-56-S390-EP |
|      |  |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| However, if drought is to be effectively considered, it needs to be at least subjectively incorporated in the fire behavior calculation.   |               |
| When fighting fires in North America, firefighters will encounter two sets of danger rating tools. Both the NFDRS and the CFFDRS produce both a set of fuel moisture values and fire behavior indices. | 04-57-S390-EP |
| Outputs from these representative stations (RAWS) can<br>be used to approximate the fuel moistures and interpret<br>fire potential for the fire situation.   | 04-58-S390-EP |
| Both systems assume that daily inputs have been made, and that weather observations are accurate and representative.   |               |
| Their outputs represent peak burning conditions for that day at that location. It may even be valuable to combine outputs from several representative stations.  |               |
| None of the danger rating fuel moisture values and fire behavior indices is considered normalized indices.   |               |
| EXPLAIN THE FLOW CHART ON SLIDE 59. SHOW STUDENTS HOW EACH FUEL MOISTURE IS CALCULATED AND WHAT FUEL MOISTURES ARE USED.   | 04-59-S390-EP |
| NFDRS includes several fuel moisture tools that may be effective in assessing drought in a local area:   | 04-60-S390-EP |
|  |               |
|  |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| A. | 1000 hour Fuel Moisture (1000 hr)   | 04-61-S390-EP |
|    | Used to indicate the slowly changing fuel moisture of larger dead fuel classes.   |               |
|    | Inputs include max/min temp, max/min RH, precipitation duration and day length over the last 7 days. These are used to adjust yesterday's 1000-hr fuel moisture.                              |               |
|    | NFDRS developers noticed that the 1000-hour moisture showed a seasonal fluctuation similar to that of live fuels.   |               |
|    | Therefore, the "driver" in the model that causes changes in calculated live fuel moisture values is the 1000-hour fuel moisture.  |               |
|    | In other words, if the 1000-hour fuel moisture value stays up, it means there has been adequate moisture throughout the season, which also keeps the herbaceous and woody vegetation growing. |               |
|    | If the 1000-hour moisture drops throughout the season, it means reduced moisture, which also tends to cause the live vegetation to move toward a cured or fall "dormant" condition.           |               |
|    | In more humid areas of the eastern U.S., RH minimums seldom drop below 15 percent and nighttime recovery generally produces RH maximums of greater than 80 percent.                           |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| Thus, even though there may be no rainfall, the 1000-hr fuel moisture rarely drops below the midrange even though there may have been no precipitation for several months.     |               |
| As a result, the user must interpret smaller variations in 1000-hr values, which are more subject to bias of weather inputs.   |               |
| B. Keetch-Byrum Drought Index (KBDI)   | 04-62-S390-EP |
| KBDI is a numerical model representing the net effect of evapo-transpiration and precipitation in producing cumulative moisture deficiency in deep duff and upper soil layers. |               |
| It relates to the flammability of organic material in the ground.  |               |
| Inputs include average annual precipitation amount, daily maximum temp and 24 hour rainfall amount. These are used to adjust yesterday's KBDI value.                           |               |
| Ranges from 0 to 800 and expresses the NET rainfall needed for full soil moisture recharge (KBDI = 650 means $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches needed).                                    |               |
| Cool temps and short summers of north keep KBDI lower than hot and dry summers of southwest, indicating that it is not to be considered a normalized index.                    |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                    |
|----|---|--------------------------------|
| C. | Energy Release Component (ERC)  | 04-63-S390-EP                  |
|    | ERC is a dimensionless number related to the 24-hr potential worst case total energy released per unit area within the flaming combustion stage.                        |                                |
|    | It is based on a loading-weighted reaction intensity rather than surface area weighted.   |                                |
|    | This gives the larger fuels more influence than they have in fire behavior predictions that focus on energy released only in the flaming front.                         |                                |
|    | In the flaming front, energy released is assumed to be only from the quickly burning fine fuels.  |                                |
|    | ERC relates to the amount of fuel available to burn, using the load of the selected fuel model and dryness of those fuels in the calculation.                           |                                |
|    | Moisture content of large fuels changes very slowly, so ERC in fuel models containing large fuels, such as fuel model G, change slowly with the fuel availability.      |                                |
|    | As a result, ERC-G is a fairly good indicator of moisture deficits over one to several weeks.   |                                |
| D. | Canadian Forest Fire Danger Rating System (CFFDRS)  | 04-64-S390-EP                  |
|    | The Canadian Fire Weather Index (FWI) was developed using weather and fire data in northern boreal forests dominated by coniferous trees such as spruce, fir, and pine. | 04-65-S390-EP<br>04-66-S390-EP |

|    |  | AND G O GIVEG |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|    | Values are not normalized climatologically and are not adjusted for particular fuel models. It is up to the user to determine which of the values are important and what thresholds are important for the local situation. |               |
|    | Duff moisture code (DMC), drought code (DC), and buildup index (BUI) will all have lower overall values in the cool, short summers of northern climates.   |               |
| E. | Fine Fuel Moisture Code (FFMC)   | 04-67-S390-EP |
|    | Because fires usually start and spread in fine fuels,<br>the FFMC is used to indicate ease of ignition, or<br>ignition probability.  |               |
|    | The FFMC scale ranges from 0-99 and is the only component of the FWI System which does not have an open-ended scale.   |               |
|    | Generally, fires begin to ignite at FFMC values near 70, and the maximum probable value that will ever be achieved is 96.  |               |
|    | At the high end of the scale, a general rule of thumb is that the fuel moisture content is 101 minus the FFMC value.   |               |
|    | Of importance is the fact that fire starts increase exponentially with an increase in FFMC values at the high end of the scale.  |               |
|    | In the boreal forest, a high potential for fire starts exists once the FFMC reaches 86-89.   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDC % CHEC   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
| F. | Duff Moisture Code (DMC)   | 04-68-S390-EP |
|    | The DMC fuels have a slower drying rate than the FFMC fuels, with a timelag of 12 days or nearly 300 hours.  |               |
|    | There really is no timelag analog for the DMC in NFDRS. Although the DMC has an open-ended scale, the highest probable value is in the range of 150.   |               |
|    | Inputs include noon observations for temperature, relative humidity and 24 hour precipitation total. These are used to adjust yesterday's DMC.         |               |
|    | Due to the slower drying rate, a seasonal daylength factor has been incorporated into the drying phase of the DMC.                                     |               |
| G. | Drought Code (DC)  | 04-69-S390-EP |
|    | The DC is an indicator of moisture content in deep, compact organic layers. It is analogous to 1000-hr fuel moisture and KBDI from NFDRS.              |               |
|    | Temperature and rain affect the DC, although wind speed and relative humidity do not because of the depth of this fuel layer.                          |               |
|    | The DC fuels have a very slow drying rate, with a timelag of 52 days. Therefore, a seasonal daylength factor is also incorporated in the drying phase. |               |
|    | The DC scale is open-ended, although the maximum probable value is about 800.  |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| Н. | Buildup Index (BUI)   | 04-70-S390-EP |
|    | The BUI is a weighted combination of the DMC and DC to indicate the total amount of fuel available for combustion by a moving flame front.  |               |
|    | Like the DMC, it is an open-ended index with a realistic maximum value of 200. It has a similar track to the DMC for the same location, though values are somewhat higher.                            |               |
|    | BUI is frequently compared the NFDRS ERC.<br>However, unlike ERC, fine fuel moisture plays no<br>role in it, making it less sensitive to day to day<br>variations.                                    |               |
|    | Because it combines DMC and DC, its timelag is assumed to be somewhere between 12 and 52 days, probably representing a timelag of between 2 and 3 weeks.  |               |
| I. | Interpreting Drought and Fire Danger Indices  | 04-71-S390-EP |
|    | Both the NFDRS and CFFDRS-FWI Systems produce relative numerical ratings of fire potential over a large area – often represented by weather observations from a single weather station.               | 04-72-S390-EP |
|    | Unlike the NDVI remote sensing tool, which collects data from many points in the area of concern, extrapolation of fuel conditions from a single weather observation can lead to some obvious biases. |               |
|    |   |               |

Consider the situation where a local thunderstorm drops precipitation over a localized area around the weather station with most of the area remaining dry.

Similarly, the single daily observation is based on the assumption of regular diurnal changes in temperature and relative humidity.

If a frontal system passes either just before or just after the daily observation, rapid swings in temperature and humidity can result.

In both cases, the outputs will be biased and perhaps critically in error. Keeping this in mind will prevent misinterpretation.

Danger rating outputs can be more valuable than the frequently referenced tools such as PDSI and SPI because the user can select the data set and pick the particular index that represents the fire situation.

Software tools like Fire Family Plus gives complete control of the data and calculations.

Because these values are not normalized, tracking and comparing current fuel moistures with other locations and corresponding times from other years is important to understanding how critical the burning conditions are.

It is especially important for those fuels that change more slowly, responding over days, weeks, months and even years.

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
|    | Among the most common techniques for evaluating these tools is simply graphing a track of this year's values against a historic set of maximum and average values, with some reference to fire activity if at all possible. |               |
| J. | Pocket Cards  | 04-73-S390-EP |
|    | Pocket Cards are now part of the briefing process.  |               |
|    | They are an assessment tool to give firefighters a reference to useful fire danger codes by presenting current values in context.   |               |
|    | Included are:   |               |
|    | • Identification of the area represented, such as South Central Oregon, and the data used, such as Chiloquin RAWS.  |               |
|    | • Day by day, maximum and average values as well as a percentile line for the selected fire danger code (example: ERC-G).   |               |
|    | • Local Thresholds to aid in interpretation.  |               |
|    | • Other representative years and past fire experiences related to corresponding values.   |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| K. | Adjusting Fire Behavior Calculations  | 04-74-S390-EP |
|    | In the end, any of this information can be used subjectively to alert firefighters to safety concerns.  |               |
|    | However, if the goal is to calculate fire behavior, fuel moisture considerations can only influence the model in three ways:                                |               |
|    | 1. Adjustments to dead and live fuel moisture inputs can be based on:   |               |
|    | Direct measurements   |               |
|    | <ul> <li>Lookup tables or danger rating<br/>outputs</li> </ul>  |               |
|    | Subjective evaluation of drought  |               |
|    | 2. Different fuel models may be selected using an evaluation of drought conditions.   |               |
|    | Drought conditions can influence fire<br>behavior by adding fuel load and<br>transferring live loads to dead categories,<br>resulting in greater intensity. |               |
|    | Consider switching to fuel models that have a higher Moisture of Extinction and/or lower live fuel loading.   |               |

|   | AIDC % CHEC                     |
|---|---------------------------------|
| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                     |
| 3. Consider the potential fo behavior.  | r extreme fire                  |
| Will spotting be a proble be expected? How would predicted?   |                                 |
| Both of these will increa fireline safety.  | se growth rates and             |
| There are a number of indicato provide information relevant to behavior potential. All have str weaknesses, but none accuratel under all circumstances. | extreme fire engths and         |
| There is no single drought indereflect both the short and the lost fire potential. Select the best in characterizing the fire's potential.              | ng-term changes in ndicator for |
| REVIEW UNIT OBJECTIVES.   | 04-76-S390-EP                   |
|   |                                 |

#### FINE DEAD FUEL MOISTURE & PROBABILITY OF IGNITION WORKSHEET

### INPUT

| <ol><li>Projection Point</li></ol> |
|------------------------------------|
|------------------------------------|

- Day Time Calculations
- 2. Dry Bulb Temperature, ° F
- 3. Wet Bulb Temperature, o F
- 4. Dew Point, o F
- Relative Humidity, %
- Reference Fuel Moisture, % (from table 2)
- 7. Month
- Unshaded(U) or Shaded(S)
- 9. Time
- 10. Elevation Change

B = 1000'-2000' below site

L = within 1000' of site location

A = 1000'-2000' above site

- Aspect
- 12. Slope, %
- Fuel Moisture Correction, % (from table 3, 4, or 5)

### OUTPUT

- Fine Dead Fuel Moisture, % (Line 6 + Line 13)
- Probability of Ignition, % (Table 12)

| Q.1       | Q.2       | Q.3       | Q.4  | Q.5  | Q.6  | Q.7  |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|------|------|------|
| D         | D         | D         | D    | D    | D    | D    |
| 80        | 80        | 80        | 80   | 80   | 79   | 92   |
|           |           |           |      |      | 59   | 63   |
|           |           |           |      |      |      |      |
| 20%       | 20%       | 20%       | 20%  | 20%  | 32%  | 20%  |
| 3%        | 3%        | 3%        | 3%   | 3%   | 5%   | 3%   |
| Aug       | Aug       | Aug       | Aug  | Aug  | Aug  | Aug  |
| U         | U         | S         | S    | S    | S    | U    |
| 1500      | 1500      | 1500      | 1500 | 1500 | 1030 | 1430 |
| L         | L         | L         | В    | ?    | L    | В    |
| Sout<br>h | Sout<br>h | Nort<br>h | East | East | East | East |
| 35        | 35        | 35        | 70   | ?    | 38   | 25   |
| 1%        | 1%        | 4%        | 3%   | ?    | 4%   | 1%   |

| 4% | 4% | 7% | 6% | ? | 9% | 4% |
|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |   |    |    |

## Question 6 Slope (B to A)

Elev Change: 5400 - 4640 = 760 ft elevation change

Grd Distance: 1" map distance; scale 1" = 2000 ft; A-B = 2000 ft.

Slope Calc: rise  $\div$  run \* 100; 760  $\div$  2000 \* 100 = 38%

Question 7 Slope (Above & Below X between 4200' and 4400' on east aspect)

Elev Change: 4400 - 4200 = 200 ft elevation change

Grd Distance: .4" map distance; scale 1" = 2000 ft; 2000\*.4 = 800 ft.

Slope Calc: rise  $\div$  run \* 100; 200  $\div$  800 \* 100 = 25%

#### **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 5 – Fire Behavior Models

LESSON: A – Non-Electronic Wildland Fire Behavior Processors

TIME: 5 Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software;

Fireline Handbook Appendix B; Fire Behavior Nomograms;

and rulers (10 scale, clear plastic).

OBJECTIVE: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

• Use Appendix B of the Fireline Handbook and Fire Behavior Nomograms to calculate rate of spread, fireline intensity, heat per unit area, and flame length.

|     | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|---|---------------|
|     | TLE SLIDE.  | 5A-01-S390-EP |
| PKI | ESENT LESSON OBJECTIVE.   | 5A-02-S390-EP |
| I.  | INTRODUCTION  |               |
|     | This lesson introduces two tools for predicting surface wildland fire behavior. Students will be given the tools to become proficient using Appendix B and Fire Behavior Nomograms. |               |
|     | We will not be using BehavePlus; however, there is a tutorial for BehavePlus that can be downloaded from: <a href="http://www.fire.org">http://www.fire.org</a> .                   |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
|    | UDENTS THEY WILL NEED TO KNOW AND FAND BEHAVEPLUS PRIOR TO TAKING OR S-490.   |               |
| A. | Rothermel's Surface Fire Spread Model   | 5A-03-S390-EP |
|    | A mathematical model primarily intended to describe the flaming front, advancing steadily in surface fuels within six feet of, and contiguous to, the ground. |               |
| В. | Assumptions/Limitations of the Surface Fire Spread Model  | 5A-04-S390-EP |
|    | 1. Fuels are uniform and continuous.  |               |
|    | 2. Fire is free burning, and is no longer affected by the source of ignition.   |               |
|    | 3. Severe wildland fire behavior is not predicted by the model.   |               |
|    | 4. Describes behavior at the head of the fire where fine fuels carry the fire.  |               |
| C. | Aids in Calculations  | 5A-05-S390-EP |
|    | Several wildland fire behavior processors have been developed to aid in calculations. All are based on the same mathematical algorithms.                      |               |
|    | Fireline Handbook Appendix B  |               |
|    | 2. Fire Behavior Nomograms  |               |
|    | 3. BehavePlus   |               |
|    | l l   |               |

|            |                         | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------------|-------------------------|---|---------------|
|            | nume                    | various processors give slightly different erical outputs based on their assumptions and cal methods of determining the numbers.    |               |
| EACH I     | S ACCU                  | ISION VS. ACCURACY AND HOW RATE. BECAUSE OF DIFFERING E ANSWERS ARE DIFFERENT, BUT EPTABLE.   |               |
| II. AI     | PPENDIX                 | B OF THE FIRELINE HANDBOOK  |               |
| STUDE      |                         | ULD BE AVAILABLE TO HELP TH APPENDIX B AND THE  |               |
| ca:<br>pre | n be found<br>ocessors. | n Appendix B represent the same outputs that d through other wildland fire behavior. The mathematical models behind the e the same. | 5A-06-S390-EP |
| A.         | Need                    | ed Inputs   | 5A-07-S390-EP |
|            | 1.                      | Standard USFPBS Fuel Model (1 – 13).  |               |
|            | 2.                      | Slope Class – 0%, 30%, 45%, 60%, or 90%.  |               |
|            | 3.                      | 1-Hour Time Lag Fuel Moisture.  |               |
|            | 4.                      | Mid-flame wind speed – the wind should be blowing within $\pm$ 30 degrees of upslope.   |               |
|            | 5.                      | Live Fuel Moisture for those models that have that component.   |               |
|            |                         |   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | In these examples, the needed inputs are given. In real life, the inputs will have to be obtained or calculated.   |               |
| В. | Slope  |               |
|    | Can use the slope class that is closest to the actual recorded slope or interpolate between slope classes.   |               |
| C. | Live Fuel Moisture   |               |
|    | 1. Needed for Fuel Models 2, 4, 5, 7 and 10.   |               |
|    | 2. Using a range of 120% to 90% for each 1-Hour Time Lag Fuel Moisture value.  |               |
|    | 3. Note corresponding range of both Rate of Spread and Flame Length.   |               |
|    | 4. Can interpolate if warranted.   |               |
| D. | Outputs  | 5A-08-S390-EP |
|    | 1. Rate of Spread (Chains/Hour)  |               |
|    | 2. Flame Length (Feet)   |               |
|    | 3. Fireline Intensity (Btu/Foot/Second)  |               |
|    | By using the tables, one can visualize the effect of<br>fuel moisture, mid-flame wind speed, slope, and<br>fuel loading (Fuel Model) on wildland fire<br>behavior. |               |

|                          | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                    |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| EXERCISE 1.              |  | 5A-09-S390-EP                  |
| students step by step th | least five copies of the handout. Lead hrough the exercise. Remind students to oach and take the steps one at a time until | 5A-01-S390-HO                  |
| what information they    | mine what information they have and need to obtain or calculate. It is OK to t is only a tool. Document on the Fire        | 5A-10-S390-EP                  |
| Given:                   | FM 3, 1-Hr – 6%, LFM – None,<br>MFWS – 6, SLP – 0%   | 5A-11-S390-EP                  |
| Outputs:                 | Table 25 Rate of Spread – 148 Chains per hour Flame Length – 14.9 Feet   | 5A-12-S390-EP                  |
|                          | Table 14 Fireline Intensity – 1,000+   | 5A-13-S390-EP<br>5A-14-S390-EP |
|                          |  |                                |
|                          |  |                                |
|                          |  |                                |
|                          |  |                                |

| 390-EP |
|--------|
| 390-EP |
| 390-EP |
| 390-EP |
|        |
| 390-EP |
| 390-EP |
| 390-EP |
|        |
|        |
|        |

|  | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|--|---------------|
| EXERCISE 4.  |  |               |
| Given:   | FM 2, 1-Hr – 3%, LFM – 120%,<br>MFWS – 4, SLP – 10% (student needs<br>to interpolate)  | 5A-22-S390-EP |
| Outputs:   | Table 20 (at 0% slope) Rate of Spread – 28 Chains per hour Flame Length – 6.2 Feet   | 5A-23-S390-EP |
|  | Table 14 Fireline Intensity – 100 - 500  |               |
|  | Table 20 (at 10% slope, interpolated) Rate of Spread – 30 Chains per hour Flame Length – 6.4 Feet                                    | 5A-24-S390-EP |
|  | Table 14 Fireline Intensity – 100 - 500  |               |
| THE EFFORT. DIS<br>COMMUNICATE O<br>RANGES (25-30 CH | INTERPOLATION WAS WORTH<br>CUSS HOW WE REALLY<br>ON WILDLAND FIRE BEHAVIOR;<br>(AINS/HOUR) AND FLAME<br>(YER GIVEN IN DECIMAL UNITS. |               |
| SEPARATE ELEMI<br>(SUCH AS FUEL M<br>MID-FLAME WIND  | LD UNDERSTAND HOW THE ENTS THAT THEY DETERMINE ODEL, DEAD FUEL MOISTURE, O SPEED, AND WILDLAND FIRE BEGINNING TO TIE TOGETHER.       |               |

|      |     |       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|-----|-------|---|---------------|
| III. | NON | MOGR  | AMS   | 5A-25-S390-EP |
|      | A.  | Wha   | t is a Nomogram?  |               |
|      |     | that  | omogram is a group of interconnecting graphs can be used to solve a mathematical equation eries of equations.                     |               |
|      |     |       | surface wildland fire behavior nomogram ws us to predict wildland fire behavior by this nod.                                      |               |
|      |     |       | magic is in the nomogram itself, not in king the solution. It is a relatively simple ess.   |               |
|      |     | and l | to Predict the Spread and Intensity of Forest Range Fires (NFES 1573) is an excellent rence on working nomograms (pages 43 – 49). |               |
|      | B.  | Need  | ded Inputs  | 5A-26-S390-EP |
|      |     | 1.    | Standard USFBPS Fuel Model (1 – 13).  |               |
|      |     | 2.    | Mid-flame windspeed – the wind should be flowing within $\pm$ 30 degrees of upslope.  |               |
|      |     | 3.    | Fine Dead Fuel Moisture (1-Hr Time-lag).  |               |
|      |     | 4.    | Live fuel moisture, if needed for that particular fuel model.   |               |
|      |     | 5.    | Maximum slope.  |               |
|      |     |       |   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| C. | Outputs  | 5A-27-S390-EP |
|    | 1. Effective windspeed (mph).  |               |
|    | 2. Heat per Unit Area (BTU/Ft²).   |               |
|    | 3. Rate of Spread (Chains/Hour).   |               |
|    | 4. Fireline Intensity (BTU/Second/Ft).   |               |
|    | 5. Flame Length (Feet).  |               |
| D. | Low Windspeed/High Windspeed Versions  | 5A-28-S390-EP |
|    | There are two nomograms for each of the 13 USFBPS Fuel Models: a low windspeed version and a high windspeed version.   |               |
|    | Both give the same answers, but better resolution can be obtained from the low windspeed version, so it should be used whenever possible.  |               |
| E. | Nomogram Parts   | 5A-29-S390-EP |
|    | The nomogram consists of four primary parts (quadrants) named for their relative position on the nomogram:   |               |
|    | <ul><li>Upper left</li><li>Upper right</li><li>Lower left</li><li>Lower right</li></ul>  |               |
|    | Note that there is a ¼-inch grid underlying the nomogram. This enables the lines to be kept straight (parallel with grid) and to easily determine right-angled turns inside each quadrant. |               |

OUTLINE AIDS & CUES

After initial preparation, a continuous line is drawn in a clockwise direction, starting and finishing in the upper right quadrant.

In each quadrant the line makes a right-angled turn at a determined point. Upon reentering the upper right quadrant, all output values will have been identified.

A clear plastic ruler allows the grid to be seen as the lines are drawn. It is important to keep the drawn lines straight but do not be concerned with exact values in this course.

# IV. NOMOGRAMS WITH ONLY DEAD FUEL MOISTURE

The following scenario illustrates the necessary steps to predict wildland fire behavior, using a fuel model with only fine dead fuel moisture (no live fuel moisture component).

#### A. Scenario 1 Inputs:

- Short, dry grass (FM 1)
- Slope 40%
- MFWS 3 mph
- Fine Dead Fuel Moisture 4%

Use of the "Fire Behavior Worksheet" will facilitate keeping track of the input and output values as you proceed through the nomograms.

Copy the necessary input values from the scenario to a worksheet.

5A-30-S390-EP

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| Next, select the correct nomogram. Always start with the low windspeed nomogram unless it is apparent that the effective windspeed range you need is not included in the lower right quadrant.                       |               |
| Work on a flat surface.  |               |
| The next seven steps are used for all nomograms for fuel models that do not use live fuel moisture as part of the calculation (1, 3, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, and 13).   |               |
| 1. Step 1. Determine Effective Windspeed.  | 5A-31-S390-EP |
| In the lower left quadrant, find the percent slope and draw a vertical line to the top of the quadrant.  |               |
| Find the midflame windspeed on the right-hand side of the same quadrant. If the midflame windspeed lies between the indexed values on the edge (as they do in our situation), make an approximation of the location. |               |
| Follow the curved line down to the left until it intersects the vertical slope line you have drawn. For approximated values, you will have to establish that curved line.  |               |
| From this intersection, draw a horizontal line to the left side of the lower left quadrant and read the effective windspeed.   |               |

Record the effective windspeed on the

worksheet.

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | Effective windspeed for this example is a little over 4 mi/h. Once this value has been determined, the construction lines drawn in the lower left quadrant will not be used again.   |               |
| 2. | Step 2. Prepare Lower Right Quadrant.  | 5A-32-S390-EP |
|    | Locate the line which represents the effective windspeed determined in the first step.   |               |
|    | A line may need to be drawn approximating<br>the effective windspeed value if it does not<br>appear along the outside edge of the lower<br>right quadrant.   |               |
|    | In most cases, it will need to be drawn. This line will be a turning point in the continuous line drawn around the nomogram.   |               |
|    | Notice the dashed, or "high wind limit line" in this quadrant. The note reads:   |               |
|    | Wind-driven fires of low intensity may<br>behave erratically. If vertical line from chart<br>above intersect effective windspeed line to<br>the left of the dashed line, rate of spread and<br>fireline intensity may be overstated. |               |
|    | When you intersect this dashed line before reaching the effective windspeed line, stop at the intersection with the dashed line, and use that as your turning point.   |               |

| AIDS & CUES  | OUTLINE   |
|--------------|---|
| A-33-S390-EP | 3. Step 3. Prepare the Upper Left Quadrant.   |
|              | Prior to reaching its ignition point, the fuel requires heat to drive off moisture. This step takes into account a portion of the heat energy reduction (called heat sink).   |
|              | Fuel models with dead fuels only require<br>that we find, or approximate, a line in the<br>upper left quadrant for the fine dead fuel<br>moisture.  |
|              | If an approximation is needed, start drawing<br>the line in the lower right corner of this<br>quadrant and estimate where the moisture<br>value lays in relationship to the indexed<br>values along the edge.   |
|              | This fuel moisture line in the upper left quadrant will serve as another turning point for the continuous line about to be drawn.   |
|              | All preparations have now been made, and we can begin our run around the nomogram.  |
| A-34-S390-EP | 4. Step 4. Begin Continuous Line and Determining Heat Per Unit Area.  |
|              | Begin the continuous line which will calculate wildland fire behavior outputs.  |
|              | Starting in the upper right quadrant, draw a horizontal line from our fine dead fuel moisture content, intersecting the S-shaped curve in that quadrant.  |
| Α            | This fuel moisture line in the upper left quadrant will serve as another turning point for the continuous line about to be drawn.  All preparations have now been made, and we can begin our run around the nomogram.  4. Step 4. Begin Continuous Line and Determining Heat Per Unit Area.  Begin the continuous line which will calculate wildland fire behavior outputs.  Starting in the upper right quadrant, draw a horizontal line from our fine dead fuel moisture content, intersecting the S-shaped |

This curved line is sometimes called the "moisture dampening curve."

Where this curve intersects the lower lefthand corner of the quadrant, the Rate of Spread and Heat Per Unit Area are zero.

Note that the value of the Dead Fuel Moisture is the moisture of extinction for that fuel model.

At this intersection, turn a right angle and draw a vertical line up to the top of the quadrant and down into the lower right quadrant, stopping at the effective windspeed line identified in Step 2.

Notice that as the line exited the bottom of the upper right quadrant, a wildland fire behavior output was obtained.

Heat Per Unit Area is the total amount of heat released in each square foot of the flaming fire front, expressed as Btu per square foot.

All of the heat given off in the flaming front is included in this value, regardless of the length of time that the flaming front persists.

For a given area with a specific amount and distribution of fuel (fuel model), heat per unit area is inversely related to fuel moisture content.

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | Heat released in flaming combustion that occurs as fuels burn out after the flaming front has passed is not included in the heat per unit area value.                        |               |
|    | The intersection in the lower right quadrant is determining how much of the energy is being transferred by wind and/or slope to the fuels ahead.                             |               |
| 5. | Step 5. On to the Lower Left Quadrant.   | 5A-35-S390-EP |
|    | From the effective windspeed intersection in<br>the previous step, draw a horizontal line to<br>the diagonal line in the lower left quadrant.                                |               |
|    | All that is being accomplished in this step is changing direction for the return into the upper quadrants. Pay no attention to the previously constructed lines from Step 1. |               |
| 6. | Step 6. Accounting for the Heat Sink Effect of Fuel Moisture.  |               |
|    | Draw a vertical line into the upper left quadrant to the intersection of the fine dead fuel moisture ray identified or drawn in Step 3.                                      |               |
|    | Notice that as fuel moisture increases the rays move lower in the quadrant thereby moving this turning point lower in the quadrant.  |               |

### 7. Step 7. Completion.

Draw a horizontal line from the intersection in Step 6, to the right and intersecting the vertical line constructed in Step 4, inside the upper right quadrant. Draw a small circle at this intercept.

We have drawn our line through all four quadrants, filled in all inputs, and are ready to read the remaining outputs.

Rate of Spread is read at the left hand edge of the upper right quadrant where the horizontal line from Step 7 enters the quadrant.

Notice that if a higher fuel moisture had been used, the turning point in the upper left quadrant would have been lower in the quadrant resulting in a lower rate of spread.

Record rate of spread on the worksheet.

Fireline Intensity is read from the numbers embedded in the curved rays in the upper right quadrant.

Find the small circle that you drew in Step 7 and estimate the fireline intensity by the location of your circle to the nearest curved rays.

Record fireline intensity on the worksheet.

Flame Length is read as follows: Find the small circle in the upper right quadrant that you drew in Step 7. Follow the curved ray that lies nearest your circle to the top of the quadrant. Flame lengths are read to the nearest foot at the top of the quadrant.

Record flame length on the worksheet.

With Flame Length and Fireline Intensity both being on the same curved line in the upper right hand quadrant, you can deduce that there is a mathematical relationship between the two values.

Fireline intensity and its related flame length are the best indicators of the fire's destructive force and resistance to control.

## B. Scenario 1 Outputs:

- Heat per Unit Area 95 Btu/Ft<sup>2</sup>
- Rate of Spread ≈72 Chains/Hour
- Fireline Intensity 110 Btu/Second/Ft
- Flame Length 4+ Feet

It is important to always use your experience to check the outputs. This will allow you to begin to gain confidence in the nomogram as well as become sensitive to the various input factors.

5A-36-S390-EP

|    |    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|----|--|---------------|
| V. |    | LCULATIONS FOR MODELS THAT HAVE A<br>E FUEL COMPONENT  |               |
|    | A. | Scenario 2 Inputs:   | 5A-37-S390-EP |
|    |    | • Timber with litter and understory (FM 10)  |               |
|    |    | • Slope – 20%  |               |
|    |    | • MFWS – 3 mph   |               |
|    |    | • Fine Dead Fuel Moisture – 4%   |               |
|    |    | • Live Fuel Moisture – 150% (new foliage is almost mature and comparable to older foliage)   |               |
|    |    | Find the correct nomogram and remember to use<br>the worksheet to record your inputs and outputs.  |               |
|    |    | You should have selected the low windspeed nomogram for Fuel Model 10.   | 5A-38-S390-EP |
|    |    | It will take seven separate steps to tour through the nomogram. The addition of the live fuel moisture to the calculation will change Steps 3 and 4 a little. The remainder of the steps is the same as for the dead fuel only models. |               |
|    |    | These seven steps will remain the same for all fuel models that use live fuel moisture as part of the calculation (Fuel Models 2, 4, 5, 7, and 10).  |               |
|    |    | Steps 1 and 2 are the same as for a dead fuel nomogram calculation.  |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| 1. | Step 1. Determine Effective Windspeed.   | 5A-39-S390-EP |
|    | Go to the lower left quadrant and enter the slope and midflame windspeed and read the effective windspeed along the left hand margin.                        |               |
|    | The effective windspeed for this example is about 3.5 mi/h. Record effective windspeed on the worksheet.   |               |
| 2. | Step 2. Prepare Lower Right Quadrant.  | 5A-40-S390-EP |
|    | Identify by writing the effective windspeed if needed on the right axis of the quadrant. Circle the effective windspeed value.                               |               |
|    | Draw a new ray for the effective windspeed calculated in Step 1.   |               |
|    | Remember that the dashed line in this quadrant indicates the limiting windspeed at which point a faster wind does not necessarily imply faster spread rates. |               |
|    | This windspeed limit varies with fuel model and fuel moisture.   |               |
| 3. | Step 3. Prepare the Upper Quadrants.   | 5A-41-S390-EP |
|    | Fuel models with both live and dead fuels require a horizontal line to be drawn.   |               |
|    |  |               |

Locate the fine dead fuel moisture values on the outer axis of both upper quadrants. Draw a horizontal line across both quadrants.

From where this horizontal line intersects the live fuel moisture curve in the upper left quadrant draw a straight line to the lower right corner of that same quadrant. This line is referred to as the "K" line.

A number of live fuel moisture curves will not be curved much, consequently, the line you draw will not vary much from the live fuel moisture curve that was already there.

Note that the dash-dot patterns in the upper right quadrant representing live fuel moisture are patterned the same in the upper left quadrant.

Note: It is possible that the horizontal line you have just constructed does not intersect the correct live fuel moisture curve. In this case, the live fuel moisture line should be extended in approximately the same arc until it intersects the fine dead fuel line.

Then proceed drawing your line from this intersection to the lower right corner of the quadrant even if the fine dead line intersects the live line to the left of the quadrant.

the fire characteristics desired.

Locate in the upper right quadrant the point where the fine dead fuel moisture line you drew in Step 3 intersects the appropriate live fuel moisture curve. The live fuel moisture for our situation is 150 percent.

From this point draw a vertical line into the lower right quadrant to intersect the correct effective windspeed ray. Remember to stop if you hit the wind limit (dashed) line.

5. Step 5. On to the Lower Left Quadrant.

> From the effective windspeed intersection in the previous step, draw a horizontal line to the diagonal line in the lower left quadrant.

Again, pay no attention to the previously constructed lines from Step 1.

6. Step 6. Accounting for the Heat Sink Effect of Moist Fuels.

From the intersection in the lower left quadrant, draw a vertical line into the upper left quadrant intersecting the "K" line drawn in Step 3.

7. Step 7. Completion.

Draw a horizontal line, from the intersection in Step 6, to the right and intersecting the vertical line constructed in Step 4 inside the upper right quadrant.

Now the nomogram is complete!

We have completed the tour of the nomogram using the appropriate inputs and it's time to read the outputs.

Rate of Spread is read from the left edge of the upper right quadrant at the point intersected by the line drawn in Step 7.

Record the rate of spread on the worksheet.

Flame Length is read the same as for dead fuel only models. Locate the curved ray in the upper right quadrant nearest the point you circled in step seven. Follow that ray to the top of the page and record the flame length to the nearest foot on the worksheet.

|   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---|---------------|
|   | Fireline Intensity is read from this same point by estimating its distance from the nearest curved lines. Fireline intensity values are associated with the curved lines.  Record fireline intensity on the worksheet.  |               |
|   | Heat Per Unit Area is read at the lower margin of the upper right quadrant where the line constructed in Step 4 exits. Record heat per unit area on the worksheet.  |               |
| В.  | Scenario 2 Outputs:   | 5A-43-S390-EP |
|   | <ul> <li>Heat per Unit Area – 1,450 Btu/Ft²</li> <li>Rate of Spread – 4.5 Chains/Hr</li> <li>Fireline Intensity – 95 Btu/Second/Ft</li> <li>Flame Length – ≈ 4 Feet</li> <li>We have now completed a tour of the nomograms for fuel models with dead fuel moisture only and for fuel models that use both live and fine dead fuel moistures in the calculations.</li> </ul> |               |
| NOMOG   | RAM EXERCISE #1.  | 5A-44-S390-EP |
| Have students individually complete the exercise on slide 44. Students may refer to their workbook or "How to Predict the Spread and Intensity of Forest and Range Fires" for guidance. Instructors may coach students as needed. |   |               |
| Review so   | 5A-45-S390-EP   |               |
|   |   |               |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| NOMOGRAM EXERCISE #2.   | 5A-46-S390-EP |
| Have students individually complete the exercise on slide 46. Students may refer to their workbook or "How to Predict the Spread and Intensity of Forest and Range Fires" for guidance. Instructors may coach students as needed. |               |
| Review solution on slide 47.  | 5A-47-S390-EP |
| THERE ARE OPTIONAL APPENDIX B AND NOMOGRAM EXERCISE HANDOUTS IF NEEDED (5A-02-S390-HO AND 5A-03-S390-HO).   |               |
| INSTRUCTORS ARE ENCOURAGED TO DEVELOP ALTERNATIVE LOCALLY BASED NOMOGRAM EXERCISES TO ALLOW STUDENTS TO PRACTICE.   |               |
| REVIEW LESSON OBJECTIVE.  | 5A-48-S390-EP |
|   |               |
|   |               |
|   |               |
|   |               |
|   |               |
|   |               |

### **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 5 – Fire Behavior Models

LESSON: B – Spotting Model

TIME: 2 Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVE: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

1. Define the spotting model.

2. Identify the inputs needed for probability of ignition calculations.

- 3. Calculate the probability of ignition.
- 4. Identify the limitations, assumptions, and inputs needed for maximum spotting distance.
- 5. Calculate the maximum spotting distance.

| OUTLINE                    | AIDS & CUES   |
|----------------------------|---------------|
|                            |               |
| TITLE SLIDE.               | 5B-01-S390-EP |
| PRESENT LESSON OBJECTIVES. | 5B-02-S390-EP |
|                            |               |
|                            |               |
|                            |               |
|                            |               |

|    |      |              | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|--------------|---|---------------|
| I. | DEF  | FINE T       |   |               |
|    | spar | ks or e      | fire is said to be spotting when it produces<br>mbers that are carried by the wind and start<br>eyond the zone of direct ignition by the main | 5B-03-S390-EP |
|    | A.   | Metl<br>Prob | nods for Estimating Severity of the Spotting  | 5B-04-S390-EP |
|    |      | 1.           | Probability of ignition.  |               |
|    |      | 2.           | Spotting distance.  |               |
|    | B.   | Fact         | ors Related to the Spotting Problem   | 5B-05-S390-EP |
|    |      | 1.           | Probability of production of firebrands.  |               |
|    |      | 2.           | Windspeed   |               |
|    |      | 3.           | Fire intensity.   |               |
|    |      | 4.           | Number of firebrands.   |               |
|    |      | 5.           | Type of firebrands.   |               |
|    |      | 6.           | Fuel that is receptive to ignition.   |               |
|    |      | 7.           | Weather and fuel conditions favorable for fire spread.  |               |
|    |      |              |   |               |

|    |      |                       | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES |
|----|------|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| C. | Prob | ability               | 5B-06-S390-EP  |             |
|    | 1.   | Defi                  | nition, assumptions, and use.  |             |
|    |      | a.                    | Probability of ignition is the chance<br>that a firebrand will cause an ignition<br>when it lands on receptive fuels.  |             |
|    |      | b.                    | Values from 0 to 100.  |             |
|    |      | c.                    | Assumes that the right kind of firebrand lands on the right kind of fuel.  |             |
|    |      | d.                    | If probability of ignition is 80, then 80% of the number of "appropriate" firebrands that land on "receptive" fuel will result in ignition.  |             |
|    | 2.   |                       | pability of ignition is calculated for the t of ignition from:   |             |
|    |      | a.                    | 1-hour dead fuel moisture.   |             |
|    |      | b.                    | Air temperature.   |             |
|    |      | c.                    | Fuel shading.  |             |
|    | 2.   | c. d. Prob poin a. b. | Assumes that the right kind of firebrand lands on the right kind of fuel.  If probability of ignition is 80, then 80% of the number of "appropriate" firebrands that land on "receptive" fuel will result in ignition.  Pability of ignition is calculated for the t of ignition from:  1-hour dead fuel moisture.  Air temperature. |             |

|     |                              |  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES           |
|-----|------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------|
|     |                              | 3. Use the chart found in the Appendix B of the Fireline Handbook. |   | 5B-07-S390-EP         |
|     |                              |  | a. Shading of the fuels due to cloud cover or canopy cover.   |                       |
|     |                              |  | b. Dry bulb temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.  |                       |
|     |                              |  | c. 1-hour timelag fuel moisture percent.  |                       |
| DIS | CUSS                         | THE  | EXAMPLES ON SLIDES 8-11.  | 5B-08-S390-EP<br>thru |
| II. | II. CALCULATE TH<br>DISTANCE |  | ATE THE MAXIMUM SPOTTING E  | 5B-11-S390-EP         |
|     | A.                           | Cond   | cept of Optimum Firebrand Size  | 5B-12-S390-EP         |
|     |                              | 1.   | Large enough to sustain fire for a time, yet small and light enough to be lofted high into the air.             |                       |
|     |                              | 2.   | Aerodynamic shape aids in downwind transport.   |                       |
|     | B.                           | Firel  | orand Source Affects Spotting Distance  | 5B-13-S390-EP         |
|     |                              | 1.   | Source strength affects maximum lofting height. Convection column strength directly affects the lofting height. |                       |
|     |                              |  |   |                       |
|     |                              |  |   |                       |

|    |     | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|-----|---|---------------|
|    | 2.  | Source character affects trajectory of firebrand.   |               |
|    |     | Torching trees loft firebrands from the top of the tree, providing additional altitude prior to downwind transport.                         |               |
| C. | Nom | nograms Predict Maximum Spotting Distance   | 5B-14-S390-EP |
|    | 1.  | If a fire produces 80 spots within 2 chains of the fireline and one spot a mile away, the nomogram will predict "one mile."                 |               |
|    | 2.  | Nomograms were developed for conditions of intermediate fire severity in which spotting distances up to a mile or two might be encountered. |               |
|    |     | Spotting for short distances of tens of yards is not considered.  |               |
|    | 3.  | Other situations not considered are those extreme cases in which spotting may occur up to tens of miles from the main front as in:          |               |
|    |     | • Running crown fires.  |               |
|    |     | • Fires in heavy slash or chaparral under extreme winds.  |               |
|    |     | • Fires in which firewhirls loft burning material high into the air.  |               |
|    |     | • Multiple torching trees.  |               |

|    |      |           | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|-----------|--|---------------|
|    |      |           | OUTLINE  | AIDS & COLS   |
|    | 4.   | The inclu | spotting distance model does not ade:  | 5B-15-S390-EP |
|    |      | •         | The likelihood of firebrand production.  |               |
|    |      | •         | Availability of optimum firebrand material.  |               |
|    |      | •         | The probability of spot fire ignition.   |               |
|    |      | •         | The number of spot fires.  |               |
| D. | Spot | ting D    | istance Nomograms  | 5B-16-S390-EP |
|    | 1.   | Req       | uired information  |               |
|    |      | •         | Torching tree height, in feet.   |               |
|    |      | •         | Torching tree species.   |               |
|    |      | •         | Torching tree diameter at breast height (DBH is commonly measured at about 4 feet above the surface), in inches. |               |
|    |      | •         | Average treetop height where the firebrand may fall, in feet.  |               |
|    |      | •         | Windspeed at 20-foot height, in miles per hour.  |               |
|    |      |           |  |               |

|                                   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------|
| 2. Ass                            | sumptions   | 5B-17-S390-EP |
| •                                 | Level terrain.  |               |
| •                                 | Firebrand source is a single torching tree.   |               |
| •                                 | The firebrand will be transported over uniform forest terrain.  |               |
| •                                 | The torching tree species is from the Intermountain West.   |               |
| cha<br>teri                       | e mean treetop height is intended to<br>aracterize the general forest cover of the<br>rain as it influences the wind field that will<br>asport a firebrand. |               |
| the                               | ne area has broken forest cover, use half treetop height of the forest-covered tion.  |               |
| SPOTTING WORKS                    | SHEET EXAMPLE.  | 5B-18-S390-EP |
| green link buttons to na          | Explain the spotting worksheet example on slide 18. Use the green link buttons to navigate between the nomograms and the fire behavior worksheet.           |               |
| • The five boxes on input values. |   |               |
| _                                 | <ul> <li>Nomogram numbers refer to the four maximum spotting distance nomograms.</li> </ul>   |               |
|                                   |   |               |

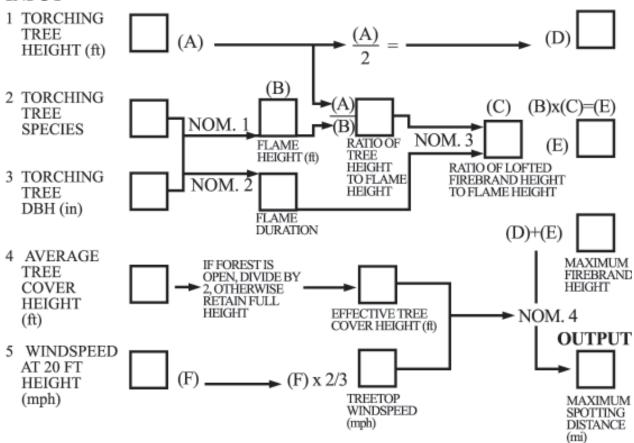
| <ul> <li>workbook (5B-01-S390-IR/information:</li> <li>Torching tree height =</li> <li>Torching tree species</li> <li>Torching tree DBH =</li> <li>Average tree cover he</li> <li>Windspeed at 20-foo</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #1 INSTI</li> <li>On nomogram #1, fin axis.</li> </ul> | ng worksheet in their student (SR). Have them fill in the input = 150 feet = grand fir = 20 inches | IG pgs. 5B.13–5B.15<br>SW pgs. 5B.11–5B.13 |
|--|--|--|
| <ul> <li>workbook (5B-01-S390-IR/information:</li> <li>Torching tree height =</li> <li>Torching tree species</li> <li>Torching tree DBH =</li> <li>Average tree cover he</li> <li>Windspeed at 20-foo</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #1 INSTI</li> <li>On nomogram #1, fin axis.</li> </ul> | SR). Have them fill in the input  = 150 feet  = grand fir = 20 inches                              |  |
| <ul> <li>Torching tree species</li> <li>Torching tree DBH =</li> <li>Average tree cover he</li> <li>Windspeed at 20-foo</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #1 INSTI</li> <li>On nomogram #l, fin axis.</li> </ul>   | s = grand fir<br>20 inches   |  |
| <ul> <li>Torching tree DBH =</li> <li>Average tree cover he</li> <li>Windspeed at 20-foo</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #1 INSTI</li> <li>On nomogram #l, fin axis.</li> </ul>  | 20 inches  |  |
| <ul> <li>Average tree cover he</li> <li>Windspeed at 20-foo</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #1 INSTI</li> <li>On nomogram #1, fin axis.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Windspeed at 20-foo</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #1 INSTI</li> <li>On nomogram #1, fin axis.</li> </ul>  | eight = 130 feet   |  |
| NOMOGRAM #1 INSTI  On nomogram #1, fin axis.   |  |  |
| • On nomogram #l, fin axis.  | t height = 20 mph  |  |
| axis.  | RUCTIONS   | 5B-19-S390-EP                              |
| • Go up until you hit th   | d 20 inches DBH on the horizontal  |  |
| dashed line.   | e line for grand fir; the top diagonal   |  |
| • Go to the left to find to  | flame height on the vertical axis.   |  |
| • Write the flame heigh appropriate box.   | at (77) on the worksheet in the  |  |
|  | at box a calculation has to be ox A by box B. Write in that  |  |

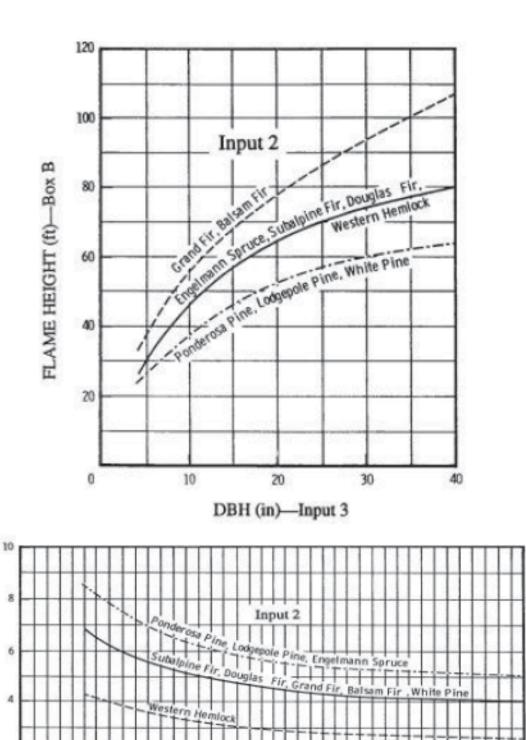
| <ul> <li>NOMOGRAM #2 INSTRUCTIONS</li> <li>On nomogram #2, find 20 inch DBH on the horizontal axis.</li> <li>Go up until you hit the GF line; the middle line.</li> <li>Go to the left to find flame duration on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the flame duration (4.6) on the worksheet.</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #3 INSTRUCTIONS</li> <li>On nomogram #3, find flame duration of 4.6 on the horizontal axis.</li> <li>Since the ratio of tree height to flame height is 1.9, move up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a firebrand will start its upward flight.</li> </ul> | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| <ul> <li>axis.</li> <li>Go up until you hit the GF line; the middle line.</li> <li>Go to the left to find flame duration on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the flame duration (4.6) on the worksheet.</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #3 INSTRUCTIONS</li> <li>On nomogram #3, find flame duration of 4.6 on the horizontal axis.</li> <li>Since the ratio of tree height to flame height is 1.9, move up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>  | 5B-20-S390-EP |
| <ul> <li>Go to the left to find flame duration on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the flame duration (4.6) on the worksheet.</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #3 INSTRUCTIONS</li> <li>On nomogram #3, find flame duration of 4.6 on the horizontal axis.</li> <li>Since the ratio of tree height to flame height is 1.9, move up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>  |               |
| <ul> <li>Write the flame duration (4.6) on the worksheet.</li> <li>NOMOGRAM #3 INSTRUCTIONS</li> <li>On nomogram #3, find flame duration of 4.6 on the horizontal axis.</li> <li>Since the ratio of tree height to flame height is 1.9, move up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>NOMOGRAM #3 INSTRUCTIONS</li> <li>On nomogram #3, find flame duration of 4.6 on the horizontal axis.</li> <li>Since the ratio of tree height to flame height is 1.9, move up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height of flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>On nomogram #3, find flame duration of 4.6 on the horizontal axis.</li> <li>Since the ratio of tree height to flame height is 1.9, move up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>Since the ratio of tree height to flame height is 1.9, move up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>   | 5B-21-S390-EP |
| <ul> <li>up to the "More than 1.5" line.</li> <li>Move to the left to find the ratio of lofted firebrand height to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>to flame height on the vertical axis.</li> <li>Write the answer (7.1) on the worksheet on line (C).</li> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>  |               |
| <ul> <li>Divide the value on line (A) by 2.</li> <li>Write the answer (150/2 = 75) on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a</li> </ul>   | nt            |
| • Write the answer $(150/2 = 75)$ on line (D). This number represents the average height above the ground that a   |               |
| represents the average height above the ground that a  |               |
| incorand win start its upward fright.  |               |

- Multiply the value on line (B) by the value on line (C). Write the answer (77 X 7.1 = 547) on line (E). This value represents height above the tree to which a firebrand will be lofted.
- Add the values on lines (D) and (E).
- Write the answer (547 + 75 = 622) on the worksheet. The sum of these two values is the expected height above the ground that a firebrand will be lofted. This completes the ascension phase of the model. Now, how far will this firebrand travel downwind before landing?
- If the forest is open, divide average tree cover height by 2 and enter effective height; if not, enter the average of the cover height. For this example, we will assume that the forest has a closed canopy. Enter 130 for effective tree cover height.
- Multiply the windspeed of 20 feet on line (F) by 2/3. Use the maximum expected windspeed as you are trying to predict the maximum spotting distance. Also, the highest likelihood that severe fire behavior will occur resulting in the creation of firebrands is when the wind is at maximum speed.
- Write the answer  $(20 \times 2/3 = 13)$  on the worksheet.

|                                       | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                               |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| NOMOGRAM #4 INSTRUCTIONS              |  | 5B-22-S390-EP                             |
| •                                     | On nomogram #4, find the Maximum Firebrand Height of 622, on the right portion of the horizontal axis. |   |
| •                                     | Go up to the effective tree cover height of 130. Interpolate between 100 and 200.                      |   |
| •                                     | Go to the left to the treetop windspeed of Interpolate between 10 and 15.                              |   |
| •                                     | Go down to find the maximum spotting distance of 0.36 mile.  |   |
| •                                     | Enter that number in the box on the worksheet.   |   |
|                                       | VE STUDENTS COMPLETE PROBLEMS 1 – 4 THEIR STUDENT WORKBOOK (5B-02-S390-IR/                             | IG pgs. 5B.17–5B.33<br>SW pgs. 5B.15–5B.2 |
| HAND OUT THE ANSWER SHEET AND REVIEW. |  | 5B-01-S390-НО                             |
| RE                                    | VIEW LESSON OBJECTIVES.  | 5B-23-S390-EP                             |
|                                       |  |   |
|                                       |  |   |
|                                       |  |   |
|                                       |  |   |
|                                       |  |   |







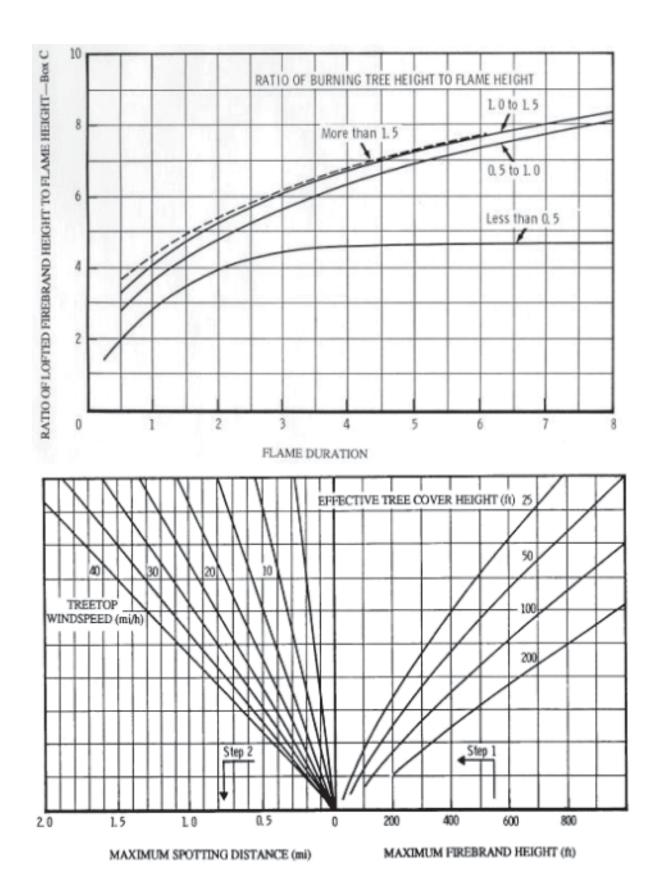
HAME DURATION

2

5B.14

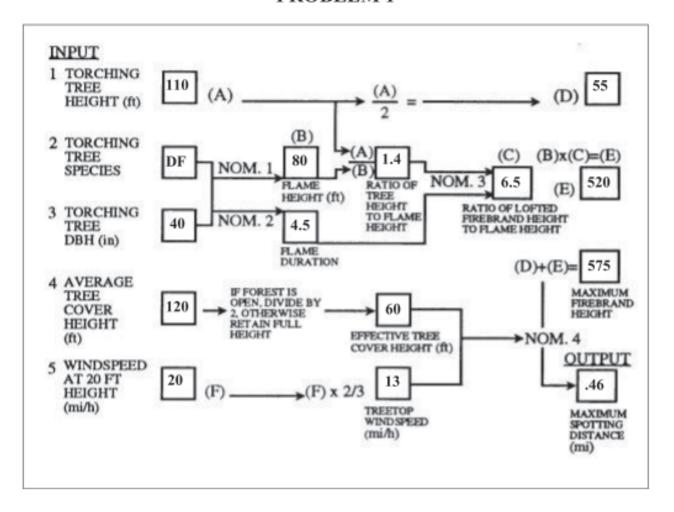
DBH (in)-Input 3

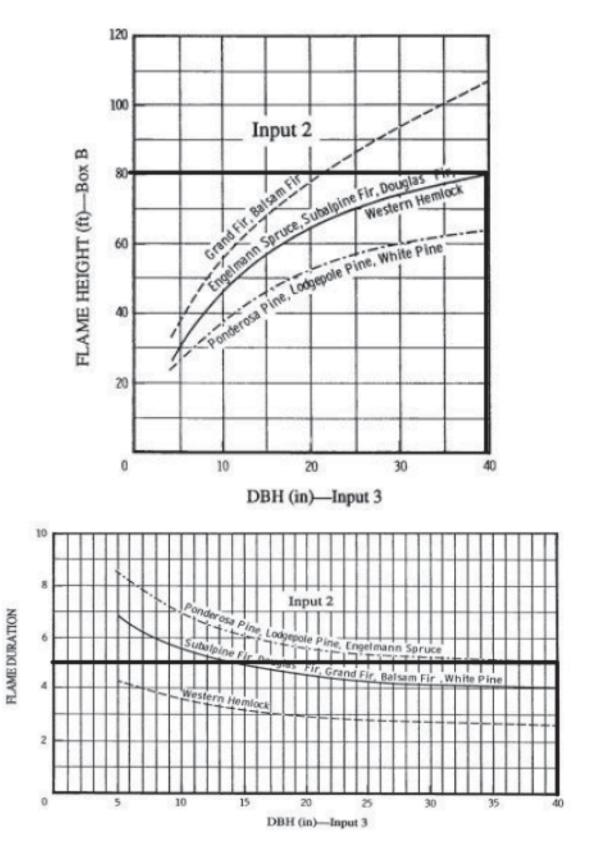
15

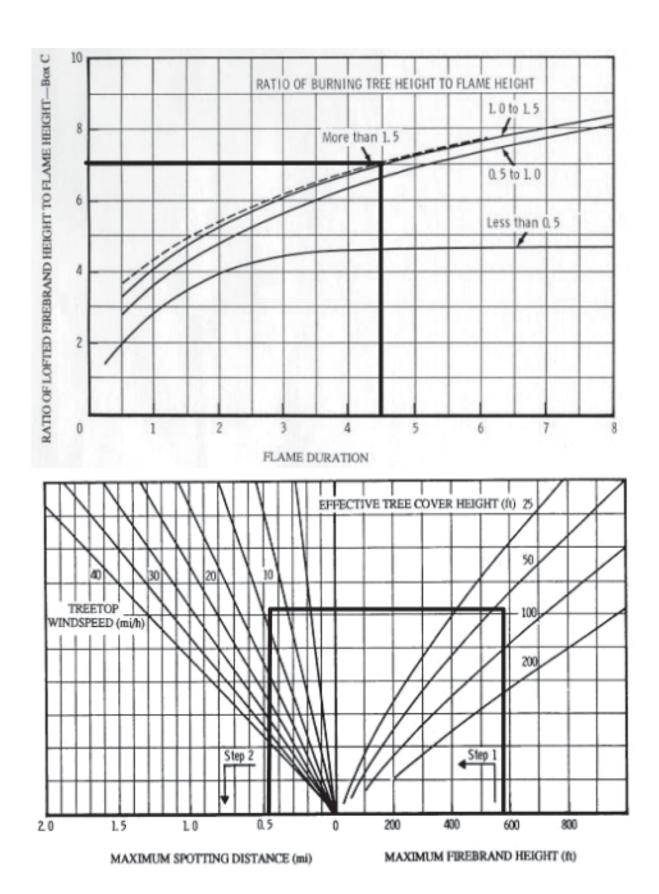


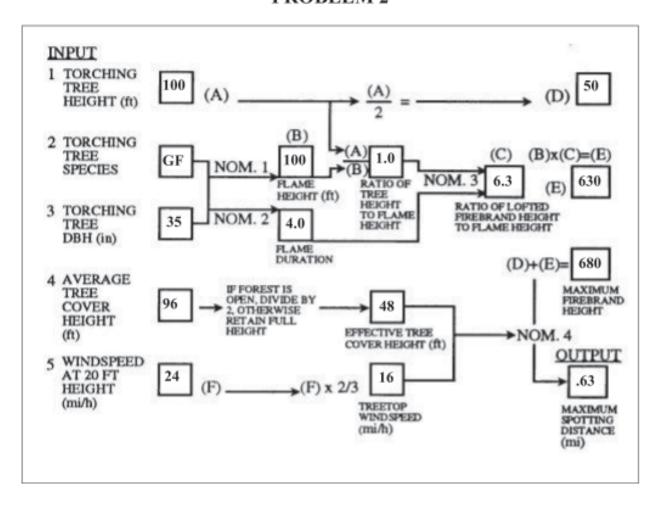
### **Inputs for Problems 1-4**

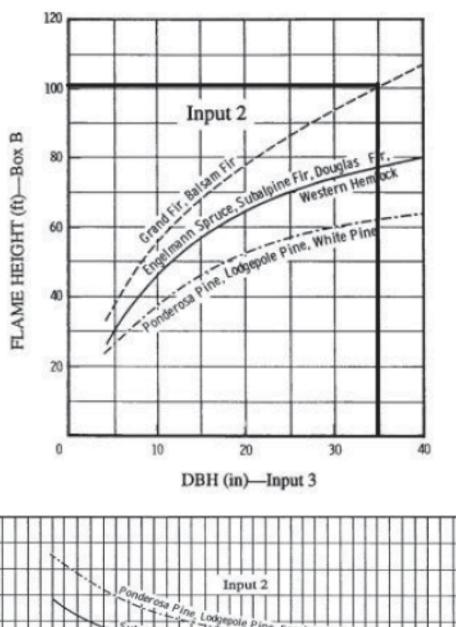
|                           | Problem 1 | Problem 2 | Problem 3 | Problem 4  |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
|                           | Nomogram  | Nomogram  | Nomogram  | Nomogram   |
| Average Tree Cover Height | 110       | 96        | 120       | 100        |
| Open/Closed               | Open      | Open      | Closed    | Closed     |
| Windspeed at 20 FT Height | 10-20     | 24        | 12        | 16         |
| Torching Tree Species     | Doug Fir  | Grand Fir | Pond Pine | Lodge Pole |
| Torching Tree D.B.H. (IN) | 40        | 35        | 30        | 24         |
| Torching Tree Height (FT) | 120       | 100       | 80        | 95         |

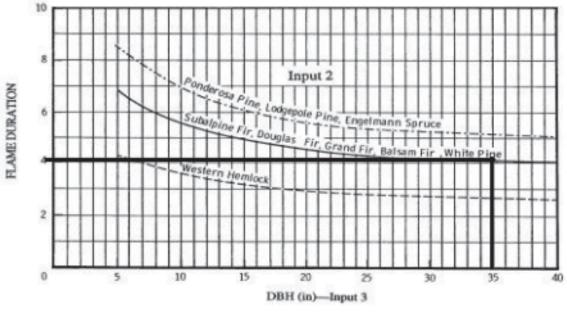


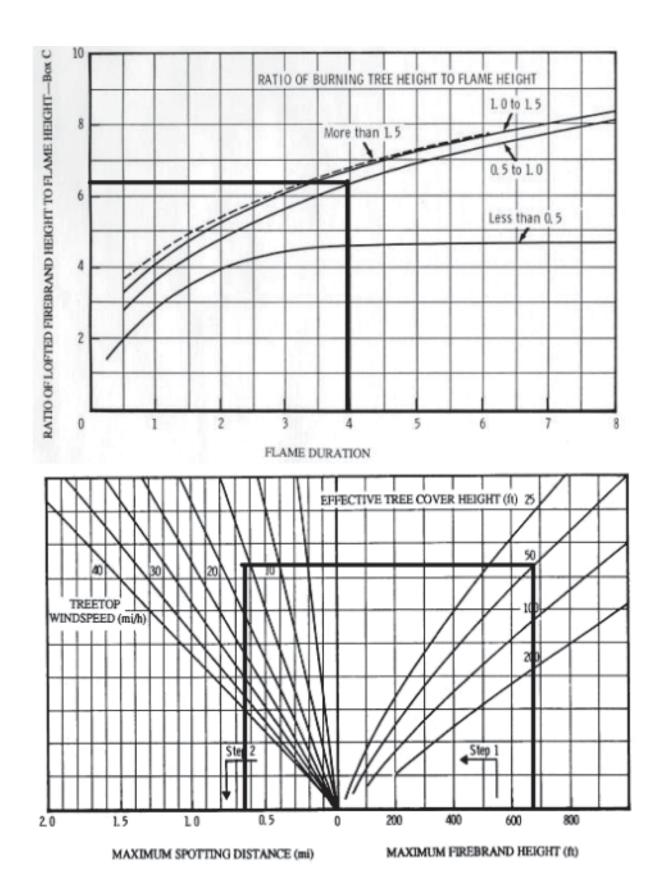


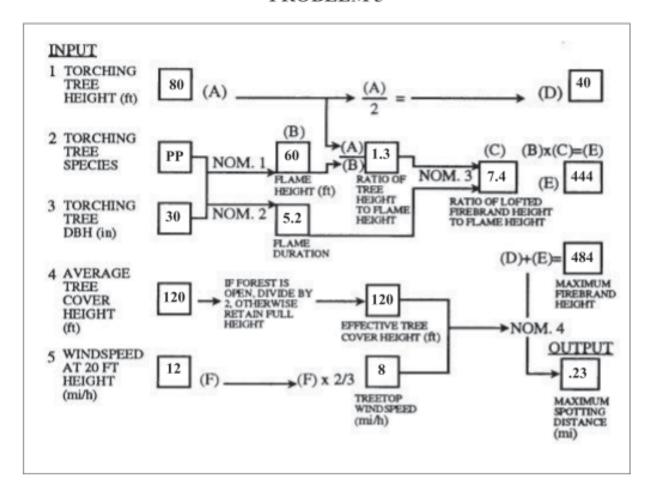


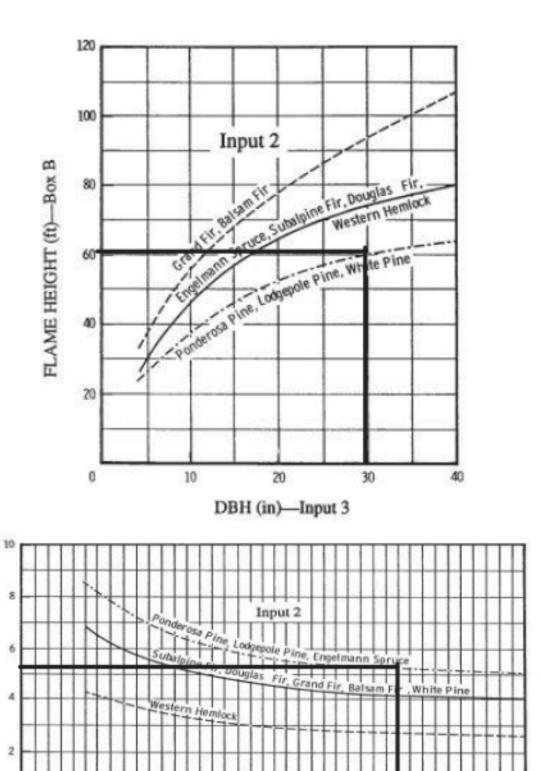










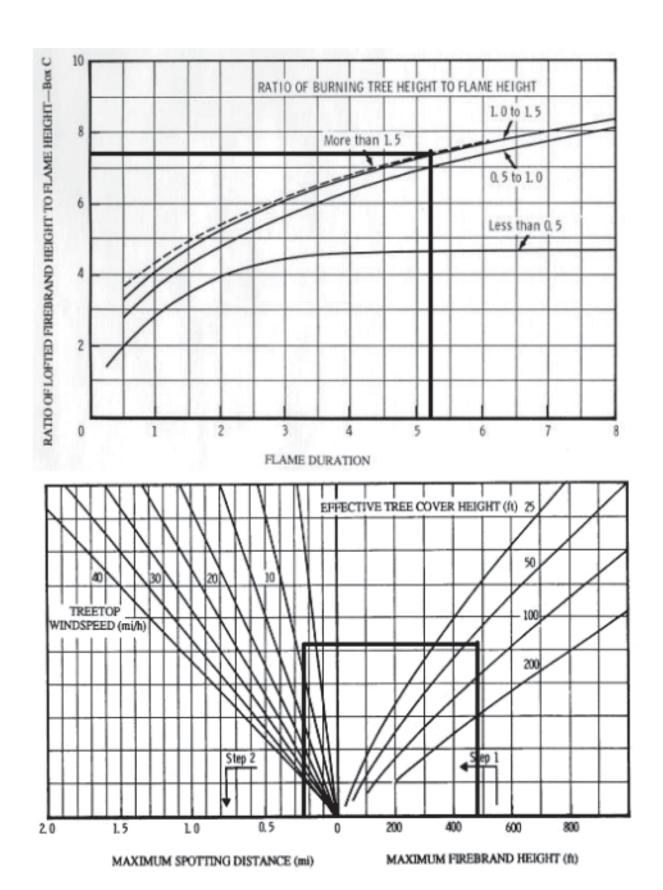


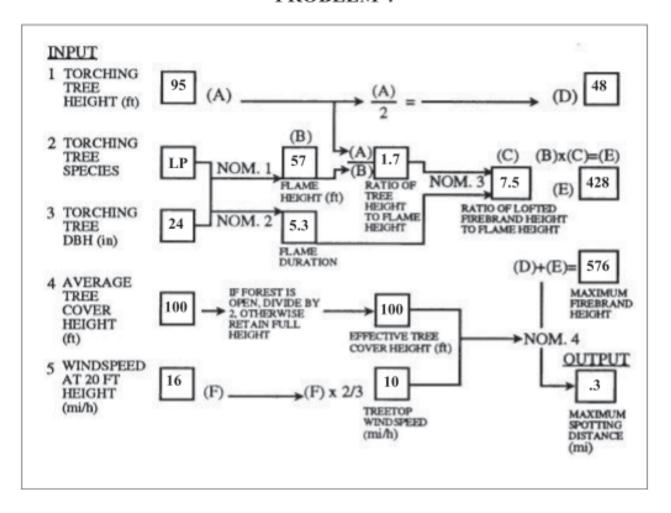
HAME DURATION

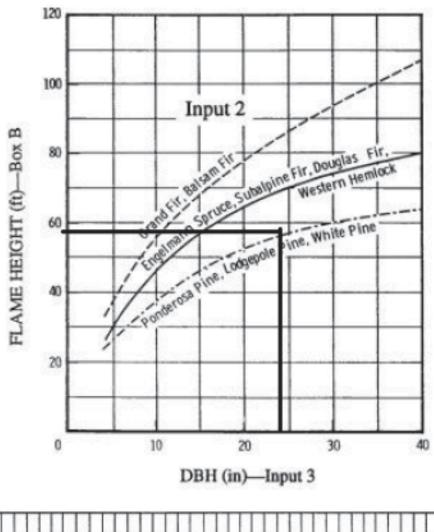
DBH (in)-Input 3

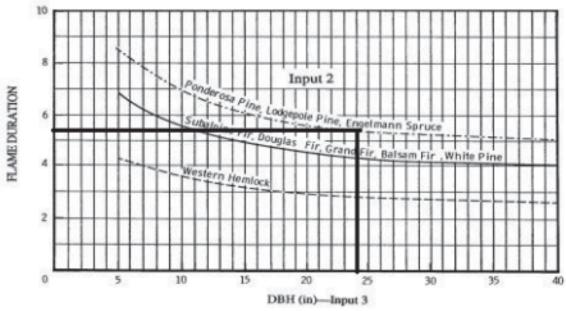
15

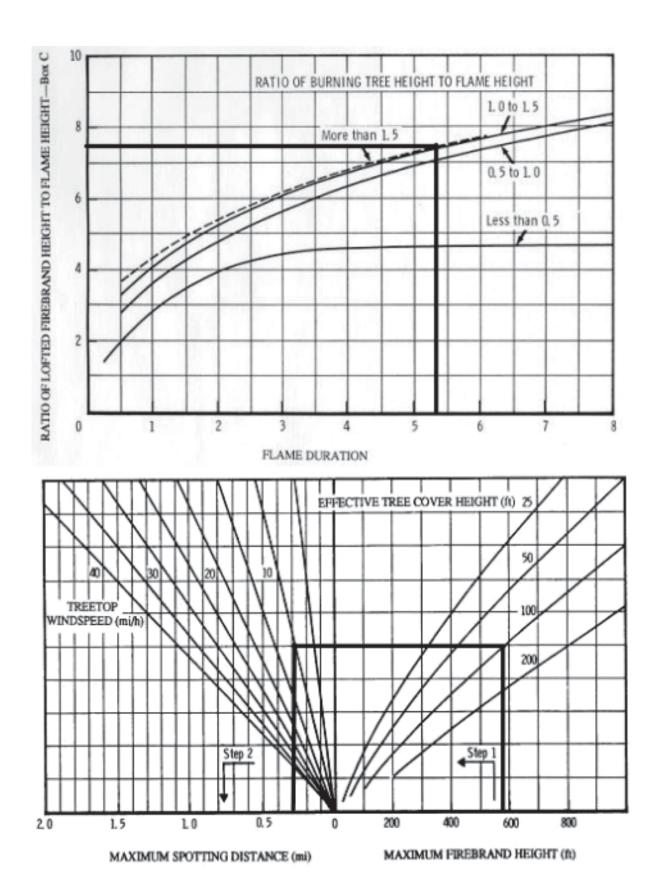
35











#### **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 5 – Fire Behavior Models

LESSON: C – Safety Zone Calculations

TIME: 1 Hour

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

1. Describe the difference between a safety zone and a deployment zone.

2. Define and describe a safety zone by:

a. Identifying inputs needed for safety zone calculations.

- b. Listing assumptions used in safety zone calculation.
- 3. Identify issues with safety zones on slopes.
- 4. Examine safety zones in fire entrapments.
- 5. Determine separation distance and safety zone size.

|     |                   | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-------------------|--|---------------|
| TIT | LE SI             | 5C-01-S390-EP  |               |
| PRE | ESENT             | LESSON OBJECTIVES.   | 5C-02-S390-EP |
| I.  | INTI              | RODUCTION  |               |
|     |                   | ty zones are an integral part of fireline safety. Their varies greatly depending fire behavior.                |               |
|     | The cond          |  |               |
|     | The jbe at in the |  |               |
|     | This expe         |  |               |
|     | It wi             |  |               |
| II. | DEF               | INITIONS   |               |
|     | A.                | Safety Zone  |               |
|     |                   | A safety zone is an area that firefighters can retreat to and not have to deploy fire shelters to remain safe. |               |

|                  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------------------|---|---------------|
| В.               | NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology definition:  | 5C-03-S390-EP |
| GLEASO<br>LAWN C | "An area cleared of flammable materials used for escape in the event the line is outflanked or in the case a spot fire causes fuels outside of the control line to render the line unsafe. In firing operations, crews progress so as to maintain a safety zone close at hand allowing fuels inside the control line to be consumed before going ahead. Safety zones may also be constructed as integral parts of fuel breaks; they are greatly enlarged areas which can be used with relative safety by firefighters and their equipment in the event of blowup in the vicinity."  NALSO USE A PARAPHRASE OF PAUL N'S DEFINITION: "IF YOU CAN'T SET UP A HAIR AND SIT DOWN AND DRINK A BEER 'S NOT A SAFETY ZONE." |               |
| C.               | Deployment Zone   | 5C-04-S390-EP |
|                  | "used when fire conditions are such that escape routes and safety zones have been compromised. Deployment zones are the last ditch areas where fire shelters must be deployed to ensure firefighter survival due to the available space and/or fire behavior conditions at the deployment zone location."   |               |

|      |     |       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|-----|-------|---|---------------|
| III. | SAF | ETY Z |   |               |
|      | A.  | Two   | Inputs Needed for Safety Zone Calculation   | 5C-05-S390-EP |
|      |     | 1.    | Flame height (flame length).  |               |
|      |     | 2.    | Number and type of resources using the safety zone.   |               |
|      | B.  | Assu  | mptions   | 5C-06-S390-EP |
|      |     | 1.    | Safety zone size calculations are done on<br>the "worst case scenario" that the fire will<br>burn around the safety zone on all sides.<br>Each side of the safety zone will receive the<br>same amount of heat. | 5C-07-S390-EP |
|      |     | 2.    | Flame Length = Flame Height   | 5C-08-S390-EP |
|      |     | 3.    | Safe separation is a straight line from the heat source to the firefighter.   | 5C-09-S390-EP |
|      | C.  | Safet | ry Zone Calculation   | 5C-10-S390-EP |
|      |     | 1.    | Separation distance is everything.  |               |
|      |     |       | <ul><li>a. Minimum Separation Distance =</li><li>4 x flame height</li></ul>   |               |
|      |     |       | b. Total Separation Distance = 4 x flame height + additional distances for crews and equipment  |               |
|      |     |       |   |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                               |
|----|--|---|
| 2. | 4 x the flame height rule:   | 5C-11-S390-EP                             |
|    | <ul> <li>Very rough – Minimum Separation</li> <li>Distance.</li> </ul>                             |   |
|    | b. Does not consider personnel or equipment needs.   |   |
|    | c. Considers only radiant heat.  |   |
|    | d. Convection heat not considered:   |   |
|    | <ul><li>Strong Wind</li><li>Chimneys</li><li>Slopes</li></ul>                                      |   |
| 3. | Two methods for acquiring the additional distance necessary to find total separation distance:     | 5C-12-S390-EP                             |
|    | ENTS TO "WILDLAND FIREFIGHTER ES" (5C-01-S390-IR/SR).  | IG pgs. 5C.19–5C.29<br>SW pgs. 5C.15–5C.2 |
|    | • The simplified equation – crew and equipment additional separation distance:                     | 5C-13-S390-EP                             |
|    | 4 x flame height + 20 + (4 x # of crews) + (# of pieces of equipment) = Total Separation Distance. |   |
|    |  |   |
|    |  |   |

#### OUTLINE

• The following table:

## EXPLAIN HOW THE TABLE IS USED FOR CALCULATIONS.

Table 1-Additional separation distance radius needed for crews and equipment\*

|                                 |    | Number of pieces of equipment** |    |    |    |
|---------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|----|----|----|
|                                 |    | 0                               | 1  | 5  | 10 |
| Number of 20 person             | 1  | 18                              | 20 | 27 | 34 |
| Number of 20-person<br>crews*** | 5  | 41                              | 42 | 46 | 50 |
| ciews                           | 10 | 57                              | 58 | 61 | 65 |

<sup>\*</sup>total separation distance is 4 x flame height (in feet) + added factor from table (in feet)

## STUDENTS CAN CUT THIS TABLE OUT AND TAPE IT INTO THEIR FIRELINE HANDBOOK.

4. Example of circle safety zone:

5C-14-S390-EP

Total separation distance = the radius of the circle.

a. Flame height = 20 feet

5C-15-S390-EP

- b.  $202 \times 4 = 802 \text{ radius}$
- c. 1 crew + 3 vehicles = 27 feet
- d. Total separation distance = 107 feet

# REMIND STUDENTS THAT THE 107 FEET IS ONLY THE RADIUS OF THE CIRCLE - ASK THEM WHAT THE DIAMETER IS.

e. Diameter of circle =  $107 \times 2 = 214$  foot diameter

<sup>\*\*250</sup> ft2 per item

<sup>\*\*\*50</sup>ft2 per firefighter

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | Butler's research is based on radii of circles. In real life, circles and radii are not used on the fireline.  | 5C-16-S390-EP |
|    | Traditionally, a square/parallelogram is used for defining safety zones and clearings.   |               |
|    | The square used in the following examples is an adaptation of Butler's work to meet the field user dimensional descriptions. A conversion to acres is also included. |               |
|    | Remember: Picture a football field; this is a close approximation to an acre.  |               |
| 5. | Example of square safety zone square:  | 5C-17-S390-EP |
|    | Total separation distance $x = 1$ side of the square.  |               |
|    | a. Flame height = 20 feet  | 5C-18-S390-EP |
|    | b. Total separation distance = 80 + 27 for personnel and equipment = 107 feet  |               |
|    | c. $107 \times 2 = 214 \text{ feet}$   |               |
|    | d. Acres = 1   |               |
|    |  |               |
|    |  |               |
|    |  |               |

|                          |  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|--------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| 6.                       | How to figure acres from the dimensions of a square: |   |               |
|                          | a.   | Side x side = square feet $/43,560$ (sq feet in an acre) = acres in that safety zone.                           |               |
|                          | b.   | For this example it is:   |               |
|                          |  | 214 x 214 = 45,796 square feet  |               |
|                          |  | 45,796/43,560 = 1 acre  |               |
| 7.                       | Tota<br>squa   | al separation distance = the side of the are.   |               |
|                          | Thin   | ags not considered in the formula:  | 5C-19-S390-EP |
|                          | a.   | Heavy slash accumulations built up from safety zone clearing operations   |               |
|                          | b.   | If you change the fuel loading by adding slash around a safety zone, you change fire behavior and flame height. |               |
| DISCUSS ANY<br>MAY HAVE. | ОТНІ   | ER EXAMPLES THE STUDENTS  |               |

|     |      | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|------|--|---------------|
| IV. | ISSU | JES WITH SAFETY ZONES ON SLOPES  |               |
|     | A.   | Safety Zones on Slopes   | 5C-20-S390-EP |
|     |      | Consider the following situations:   |               |
|     |      | 1. A safety zone midslope above upslope spreading fire.  | 5C-21-S390-EP |
|     |      | Intuitively it is expected that when safety zones are located above upward spreading fires that occupants may be exposed to convective energy transfer from the fire.  |               |
|     |      | Recent experimental measurements in large scale crown fires and analytical calculations suggest that convective energy transfer rates can be on the order of the radiant energy transfer.  |               |
|     |      | Thus when safety zones are located above upslope spreading fires (case 1 and 3), radiant energy transfer may be reduced but the additional contribution due to convective heating will probably more than compensate for the decreased radiant transfer. |               |
|     |      | 2. A safety zone midslope with fire moving down the slope above the safety zone.   | 5C-22-S390-EP |
|     |      | In all cases other than very strong downslope winds, a minimum separation distance of at least 4 times the flame height should be sufficient.  |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| 3. | A safety zone at the top of the ridge with fire below.   | 5C-23-S390-EP |
|    | This situation is similar to case 1 and carries<br>the same assumptions regarding upslope<br>convective energy transfer.   |               |
|    | The convective energy transfer may be reduced in case 3 if the safety zone is located on the lee side of the ridge.  |               |
|    | However, if the fire cannot be visually monitored from the safety zone, provision should be made for communication with lookouts that can monitor weather conditions, fire intensity, flame heights and fire location. |               |
| 4. | A safety zone at the base of the slope below<br>the downslope spreading fire.  | 5C-24-S390-EP |
|    | This situation assumes:  |               |
|    | • Fire stops at edge of safety zone  |               |
|    | <ul> <li>No strong downslope winds</li> </ul>  |               |
|    | 4 x flame height applies unless there are strong downslope winds.  |               |
|    |  |               |
|    |  |               |

|    |    |               | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|----|---------------|--|---------------|
|    | В. | Sum           | mary   | 5C-25-S390-EP |
|    |    | 1.            | Upslope convection biggest unknown.  |               |
|    |    | 2.            | 4 x flame height works in most cases.  |               |
|    |    | 3.            | Lesson from 30 Mile — maximize distance from fuels.  |               |
|    |    | 4.            | Allow extra travel time for uphill escape routes.  |               |
| V. |    |               | ATION OF SAFETY ZONES IN FIRE<br>MENTS   | 5C-26-S390-EP |
|    |    |               | ate safety zone/deployment area sizes come vestigations of these accidents:  |               |
|    | A. | Man           | nn Gulch   | 5C-27-S390-EP |
|    |    | fire l<br>may | fire resulted in 10-40 foot flame lengths. The lit by Wag Dodge resulted in a safety zone that have provided a separation distance as great 30 feet, although some estimates put it much ller. |               |
|    |    | zone          | comparison above indicates that the safety rule of thumb generally suggests that Dodge on the "line" as far as burn injury.  |               |
|    |    |               | fact that he survived with little or no burn ry lends some credibility to the model.   |               |
|    |    |               |  |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
| В. | Battlement Creek  | 5C-28-S390-EP |
|    | Three firefighter fatalities and one serious burn injury on this fire. Comparing against the safety zone model indicates that the model predicts severe injury or fatalities. Again this lends some credibility to the model. |               |
|    | The crew involved was the Mormon Lake IHC. Although the crew had fire shelters they were not carried on the line that day. At that time, fire shelters were still an optional use item.                                       |               |
|    | Firing out was done by another crew from below the Mormon Lake crew.  |               |
|    | Communications were also an issue. Basically, the people found a wide space in the line to lay down.  |               |
| C. | Butte Fire  | 5C-29-S390-EP |
|    | Flames reached 200-300 feet in height. Firefighters were required to deploy their fire shelters to prevent injury. This agrees with the model.  |               |
|    | The crews were in their shelters for up to two hours. They crawled from side to side of the clear-cut they were deployed in to avoid heat as the fire burned around them.   |               |
|    | Several hotshot crews refused to go into the area and bailed out to a larger area when the fire started blowup. DIVS and Ops were telling crews to go into the area.  |               |
|    |   |               |

|     |      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|------|---|---------------|
|     | D.   | South Canyon  | 5C-30-S390-EP |
|     |      | Firefighters died while attempting to deploy in fire shelters on a fireline surrounded by flames that were 50-90 feet tall (depicted by lower green symbol).              |               |
|     |      | Others survived while in fire shelters more than 400 feet from crown fires (upper green symbol). These data suggest that the safety zone model is qualitatively accurate. |               |
| VI. | FIRI | AMINATION OF REASONS WHY<br>EFIGHTERS CAN BE CLOSER AND<br>NJURED   | 5C-31-S390-EP |
|     | •    | Use difference in heat output 7.4 vs. 4.8. Refer back to Butte fire where crews crawled around to avoid heat as each side burned.   | 5C-32-S390-EP |
|     | •    | Real FL/FH's are hard to estimate accurately, especially when adrenaline is flowing and the fire is running.  | 5C-33-S390-EP |
|     | •    | Fast moving fire/little residence time, smaller FH.   | 5C-34-S390-EP |
|     | •    | Baggy clothing is good – creates an air space between clothing and body to help dissipate.  | 5C-35-S390-EP |
|     | •    | Low emissionability of heat transfer from short flames.   | 5C-36-S390-EP |
|     |      |   |               |
|     |      |   |               |
|     |      | l   |               |

|  |                          | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|--------------------------|--|---------------|
| A. Real  | lity Cho                 | ecks   | 5C-37-S390-EP |
|  |                          | LITY CHECKS WITH STUDENTS;<br>OF OTHER REALITY FACTORS.  |               |
| 1.   | Rea                      | lity check # 1   |               |
|  | a.                       | Good safety zones are often recognized not built (meadows).  |               |
|  | b.                       | Distance to safety zones needs to reflect the ROS of the fire.   |               |
|  | c.                       | Situational Awareness – size of safety zones and length of escape routes change dependent on conditions;   |               |
|  |                          | continual re-evaluation is a must.   |               |
| EMPHASIZE S<br>NEED TO COM                     | ITUA'<br>ISTAN<br>IT TH  | OOD NATURAL SAFETY ZONES. FIONAL AWARENESS AND THE TLY RE-EVALUATE YOUR ROUGHOUT THE DAY AS WELL   |               |
| EMPHASIZE S<br>NEED TO CON<br>ENVIRONMEN       | ITUA'<br>NSTAN<br>IT TH  | OOD NATURAL SAFETY ZONES. FIONAL AWARENESS AND THE TLY RE-EVALUATE YOUR ROUGHOUT THE DAY AS WELL   | 5C-38-S390-EP |
| EMPHASIZE S NEED TO CON ENVIRONMEN AS FROM DAY | ITUA'<br>NSTAN<br>IT TH  | OOD NATURAL SAFETY ZONES. FIONAL AWARENESS AND THE STLY RE-EVALUATE YOUR ROUGHOUT THE DAY AS WELL DAY.   | 5C-38-S390-EP |
| EMPHASIZE S NEED TO CON ENVIRONMEN AS FROM DAY | ITUA' ISTAN IT TH ' TO D | OOD NATURAL SAFETY ZONES. FIONAL AWARENESS AND THE STLY RE-EVALUATE YOUR ROUGHOUT THE DAY AS WELL DAY.  lity check # 2  Is the size of the safety zone too large | 5C-38-S390-EP |

|         |              | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---------|--------------|---|---------------|
|         |              | d. If the safety zone is large do we need to put people in that area?                             |               |
|         |              | e. What are other tactical options?   |               |
| (CUTTIN | G A H<br>NOT | OURCE MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES<br>TUGE CLEARCUT IN A WILDERNESS<br>FEASIBLE). TALK ABOUT OTHER<br>S. |               |
| B.      | Whe          | ere Do We Put Safety Zones?   | 5C-39-S390-EP |
|         | 1.           | Meadows   |               |
|         | 2.           | Large open areas below the fire.  |               |
|         | 3.           | On the lee side of ridges outside of eddy effect when windy.                                      |               |
|         | 4.           | Cross slope from the head of the fire.  |               |
|         | 5.           | Areas with good access for personnel.   |               |
|         | 6.           | Broad open ridgelines (if windy see #3).  |               |
|         | 7.           | In previously burnt areas if it is hard black.  |               |
|         |              | THESE ARE GOOD SPOTS. SEE IF AN COME UP WITH ANY OTHERS.  |               |

|                     |                        | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---------------------|------------------------|---|---------------|
| C.                  | Whe                    | ere Not to Put Safety Zones   | 5C-40-S390-EP |
|                     | 1.                     | Saddles   |               |
|                     | 2.                     | Chimneys  |               |
|                     | 3.                     | Heavy fuels concentrations.   |               |
|                     | 4.                     | Areas with poor access.   |               |
|                     | 5.                     | Razor back ridges.  |               |
|                     | 6.                     | Windward side of ridge above the fire.  |               |
|                     | 7.                     | Midslope above the fire.  |               |
|                     | 8.                     | Above the fire.   |               |
| SAFETY Z<br>WITH OT | ZONE<br>HERS<br>TE – T | THESE ARE NOT GOOD SPOTS FOR CS. SEE IF THE CLASS CAN COME UP S. DISCUSS WHY THESE MAY NOT BE THEY MAY BE THE ONLY PLACES |               |

ENSURE THAT THE CLASS DISCUSSES THE MORE INVOLVED DECISION MAKING PROCESS AND ADDITIONAL MITIGATION NEEDS TO MAKE THESE ACCEPTABLE. REMIND THEM THAT #8 WAS A FACTOR IN SOUTH CANYON.

|             | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                            |
|-------------|---|--|
| SAI         | FETY ZONE EXERCISES.  |  |
| equa<br>Ans | ore beginning the exercises, walk students through the ation on slide 41. Emphasize that the 20' is a constant. wer any questions then begin the safety zone exercises (the recises will use slides 42-53). | 5C-41-S390-EP                          |
| 1.          | Refer students to page 5C.14 in their student workbook.   | SW page 5C.14                          |
| 2.          | Students will be given three different flame heights, numbers of crews, and equipment.  |  |
| 3.          | Have them determine the total separation distance for:  |  |
|             | • Safety zone as a circle.  |  |
|             | • Safety zone as a square.  |  |
|             | • Acres needed for a safety zone.   |  |
| 4.          | Show the slides giving students approximately 2-3 minutes per slide.  | 5C-42-S390-EP<br>thru<br>5C-53-S390-EP |
| 5.          | Solutions are on slides 45, 49, and 53.   | 3C-33-3390-Ef                          |
| RE          | VIEW LESSON OBJECTIVES.   | 5C-54-S390-EP                          |
| TH          | ALLENGE THE STUDENTS TO THINK ABOUT E FOLLOWING QUESTIONS THE NEXT TIME EY ARE WORKING AROUND A FIRE:   |  |
| 1.          | WHAT IS THE FLAME HEIGHT?   |  |
| 2.          | HOW DOES THE 4X FLAME HEIGHT RULE COMPARE WITH THE DISTANCE THEY ARE FROM THE FIRE?   |  |

### Wildland Firefighter Safety Zones

B.W. Butler and J. Forthofer, USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fire Sciences Laboratory, Missoula, MT. Tel: 406-329-4801 or 4874, e-mail: bwbutler@fs.fed.us.

In 1998, a simple rule-of-thumb was proposed as a definition of minimum separation distance between firefighters and flames to prevent burn injury. The rule stated that the safety zone must be large enough to allow the firefighter to be at least 4 flame heights in distance from the fire front.

Since then, safety zone research efforts have focused on obtaining measurements of energy emitted by "real" fires. These measurements are needed to evaluate the accuracy of the theoretical safety zone model. Unfortunately, such measurements are difficult to make in wildland fires.

To date, measurements have been collected in fires burning through high elevation sage brush in Montana; manzanita, juniper and pinyon pine in northern Arizona; tall grass prairies in Kansas; crown fires in the boreal forest of Northern Canada; and lodge pole pine forests in eastern Oregon.

#### The Flame Model

Technically speaking, wildland fires are composed of turbulent diffusion flames, meaning that the temperature of the flame and the energy released by the flame is a function of the rate that oxygen in the air can mix with the combustible gases released by heating of the woody fuels. This also explains why wind is the dominant environmental factor affecting fire behavior. Any firefighter who has worked on a fire has observed the strong influence that wind can play on fire intensity and size.

The effect occurs in two ways: 1) increased wind causes increased mixing of the air and combustible fuels—leading to faster burning and higher temperatures; and 2) wind causes the flames to tilt forward closer to the vegetation ahead of the fire front—leading to increased energy transfer to those fuels and thus faster heating and ignition.

If the temperature of the flame increases then the radiant energy emitted by the flame also increases. In fact, the radiant energy is proportional to the flame temperature raised to the power of four! For example: a change in flame temperature from  $1000^{\circ}F$  (the typical temperature of the flame tip) to  $1500^{\circ}F$  will increase the radiant energy emitted by the flame nearly **four times**!

The original safety zone research study assumed that the flame was essentially a flat plate of steel 66 feet wide with a constant temperature of 1832°F (figure 1).

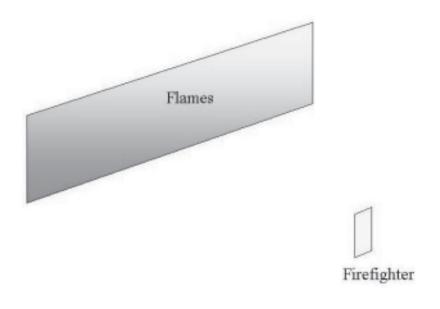


Figure 1—Flat plate fire front.

This geometry was selected primarily because the mathematics for even this simple shape were relatively complex and presented a computer programming challenge. However, in reality, temperatures vary greatly in flames with the highest temperatures (as high as 2500°F) usually occurring in the lower third of the flame and the tip of the flame being roughly 1000°F.

We now use a commercial software package designed specifically to model radiant energy exchange. This new tool permits us to model the flames with varying temperatures throughout (figure 2).

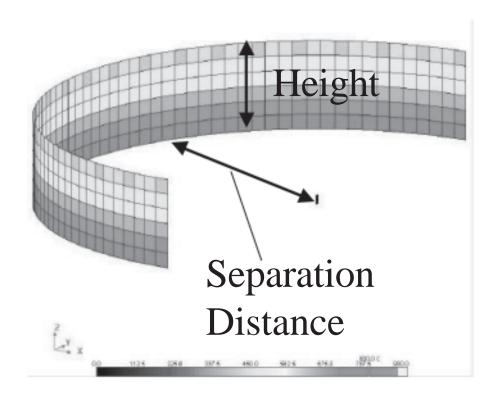


Figure 2—Semicircular flame model with vertically varying temperature.

Wind affects firefighter safety zones in two ways, it can increase the maximum flame temperature leading to longer and taller flames and it tilts the flames forward increasing the amount of radiant heating ahead of the flames. For example, if we calculate the minimum safe distance from a vertical flame front to a firefighter at its center as shown in figure 2, the minimum safe separation distance is between 3 and 3.5 times the flame height.

If that flame is now tilted towards the firefighter as would occur if the wind were driving the flame (figure 3) then the minimum safe separation distance increases to between 3.5 and 4-times-the-flame-height.

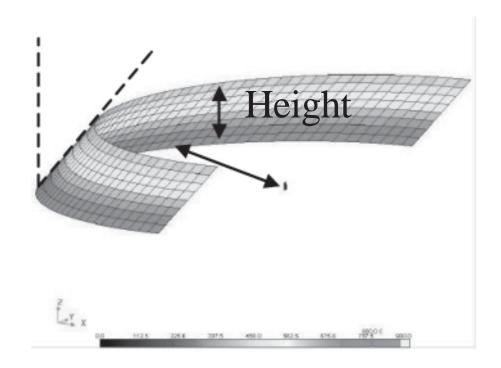


Figure 3—Semicircular tilted flame front with vertically decreasing temperature.

The tilted semicircular configuration is chosen for the firefighter safety zone calculations because it represents the "worst case" scenario in terms of heat impact on the firefighter.

# **Burn Injury Limits**

The effect to the skin is the same regardless of whether the heating occurs by radiation from the fire, conduction from contact with a hot source, or convection from hot air or flames. The heating levels that cause burn injury are not easily defined; burn injury severity depends on exposure time and heating magnitude.

In other words, exposure to a low level heating source like the sun for a long time would result in the same effect as exposure to a higher energy source like a fire for a short time. The type, thickness, number of layers, fit of clothing and even the rate at which the person wearing the clothing perspires also are important.

The Society of Fire Protection Engineering Handbook indicates that exposure of bare skin to any type of heating greater than 0.23 Btu/ft²-s (2.5kW/m²) for a long period will result in burn injury. As a point of comparison, the maximum energy that a person could receive by exposure to the sun is less than 0.09 Btu/ft²-s (1kW/m²). Exposure of unprotected skin to heating levels greater than 4.5 Btu/ft²-s (50kW/m²) will result in severe burn in less than 15 seconds, and if the area of exposure is large enough, fatality in 40 seconds.

In the original safety zone study, 0.6 Btu/ft²-s (7kW/m²) for 90 seconds was selected as the level at which a firefighter wearing Nomex clothing would receive second degree burn injury. The 0.6 Btu/ft²-s limit is based on an experiment where Nomex cloth was located ½ inch away from the burn sensor. If the cloth is touching the skin then the time to burn injury drops to about 35 seconds.

The bottom line is that severe burn injury to skin covered with one layer of Nomex from radiant heating occurs when energy flux levels exceed 0.45 to 0.72 Btu/ft²-s (5 to 8 kW/m²) for a minute or two. At this time, there is no clear reason to change the burn injury limit (0.6 Btu/ft²-s after exposure of 80 to 90 seconds) that is being used to define the firefighter safety zone size.

As a point of comparison, while working on the Monument Fire in eastern Oregon this summer we stood about 40 feet away from flames that were 15 feet wide and 50 feet tall. We were receiving enough heat that it was very uncomfortable and even painful forcing us and the firefighters around us to shield our faces. Calculations assuming a rectangular flame with temperatures similar to those used for the safety zone model suggest that we were receiving about 0.3 Btu/ft²-s (3 kW/m²); a rate about one half that selected as the burn injury limit for safety zones.

Given the increased heating for tilted flames and the uncertainty associated with estimating burn injury limits, flame heights, and fire intensity we recommend that the 4-times-the-flame-height rule be retained as the **minimum** separation distance model. **We emphasize minimum.** At this separation distance, under conditions where the flames are uniformly radiating from two or more sides of the safety zone, firefighters will probably be subjected to heating levels that require shielding all exposed skin, breathing thick smoke, and likely experience ember showers.

### The math

For purposes of calculating firefighter safety zone size, we propose the following geometrical configuration (figure 4) where the safety zone is a circle. The radius of the circle or total separation distance is a combination of 4-times-the-flame-height and the additional area needed for people and equipment. In other words, the person closest to the fire must be 4-times-the-flame-height away.

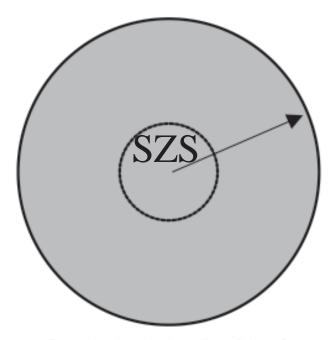


Figure 4—Safety zone configuration. SDR is the radius of the safety zone and is determined by the flame height or length and the number of firefighters and equipment that will be using the area.

The Safety Zone Size (SZS) can be calculated using equation 1.

$$SZS = 4F_H + \left[\frac{A_{FF}N_{FF} + A_EN_E}{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

SZS is total separation distance for a circular safety zone the radius of the circle.  $F_H$  is flame height or alternatively flame length.  $A_{FF}$  is area needed for each firefighter (we suggest 50 ft² — the space needed to deploy a fire shelter).  $N_{FF}$  is the number of personnel that will be using the safety zone.  $A_E$  is the area needed by each item of heavy equipment (a crewcab pickup would require about 200 ft², a D6 Caterpillar with blade and ripper attachments requires about 280 ft², a D8 with attachments requires about 360 ft²).  $N_E$  is the number of pieces of heavy equipment that are expected to use the safety zone. The dividing factor of three is an approximation to the numerical constant pi (actual value 3.14159). This equation is difficult to apply while working on a fire.

Table 1 presents the solution to equation 1 for a range of numbers of firefighter crews and number of vehicles. The number obtained from the table should be added to 4-times-the-flame-height to get total minimum separation distance or safety zone radius.

Table 1—Additional separation distance radius needed for crews and equipment\*

| -                               |    | Number of pieces of equipment** |    |    |    |
|---------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|----|----|----|
|                                 |    | 0                               | 1  | 5  | 10 |
| Number of 20-person<br>crews*** | 1  | 18                              | 20 | 27 | 34 |
|                                 | 5  | 41                              | 42 | 46 | 50 |
|                                 | 10 | 57                              | 58 | 61 | 65 |

<sup>\*</sup>total separation distance is 4 x flame height (in feet) + added factor from table (in feet) \*\*250 ft<sup>2</sup> per item

Finally, a third option is to use the following approximation to equation 1:

The additional distance needed above the four times flame height for people and equipment (in feet) =  $20 + 4 \times (\text{the number of } 20 + 20 \times (\text{the number of pieces of equipment})$ .

This will give an approximation to the solution of equation 1.

<sup>\*\*\*50</sup>ft<sup>2</sup> per firefighter

A fourth method is to use the 4-times-the-flame-height rule and simply estimate the area needed for people and equipment.

The 4-times-flame-height rule represents a very rough approximation based only on radiant heating and should be taken as a minimum. It does not account for convective heating such as may occur under strong winds, in steep narrow canyons, or on slopes.

#### What about short flames?

There is some evidence that the 4-times-flame-height rule does not hold true for short flames (less than 5 feet in height). The primary reason for this relates to the depth or thickness of the flames. Shorter flames are less efficient radiators than taller flames and thus they give off less energy. However, limited measurements in actual wildland fires indicate that as height or length of the flames increases the flames radiate more energy per unit area.

Another factor is that the model is based on a uniform and continuous flame front oriented in a semicircle around the front of the firefighter (figure 5). Very seldom is this actually the case for short flames; they usually are less uniform and continuous, and do not encircle the firefighter. For these basic reasons, we have not modified the 4-times-flame-height rule for short flames.

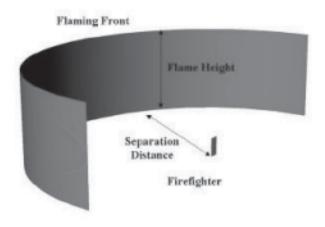


Figure 5—Semicircular fire front.

### What about using water bodies as a safety zone?

There are historical accounts of firefighters and others successfully using water as a safety zone. Two different cases can be distinguished. The first case is when firefighters are *on* the water, for example in a boat. For this case, the standard 4-times-the-flame-height minimum separation distance rule applies. Common sense dictates that all personnel on the water should have a personal floatation device.

The second case is when firefighters are *in* the water (swimming, floating, wading, etc.). For this case the separation distance model we have developed does not apply. The reason is because the water (assuming typical stream and lake temperatures) cools the skin more effectively than air does.

This suggests that the firefighter could be closer than 4 times the flame height and not be burned from radiant heat. However, there are other factors that should be considered in this case such as the risk of drowning and hypothermia. Also, being closer to the flames could expose the firefighter to convective heating which could lead to burning of the airways.

In general, water should not be considered as a safety zone except as a last resort, when escape routes have been cut off and a deployment situation is imminent. Such action should include use of the fire shelter as a heat shield while in the water.

#### **Conclusion**

In conclusion, further modeling and field measurements support the 4-times-flame-height rule of thumb for minimum safety zone size. It is important to realize that this should be considered a minimum—meaning that in all cases larger is better.

It is also important to remember that the rule of thumb is based on radiant heating and firefighters should always be cognizant of situations that may lead to convective heating.

Future work will focus on characterizing the parameters that influence convective heating. Up-to-date summaries of firefighter safety zone information can be found at <a href="https://www.firelab.org/fbp/reshome.htm">www.firelab.org/fbp/reshome.htm</a>.

### **Example calculation of safety zone size:**

#### **Situation:**

You are a member of a crew of 20 firefighters that has just arrived at a fire burning south of Ely, Nevada. You arrived the previous night. The morning briefing is scheduled for 20 minutes from now and your crew boss asks you to provide him with some estimates of minimum safety zone sizes that will be needed for the morning and afternoon. He expects that you will be assigned to build and maintain fireline on the southeast flank of the fire. You may have one D4 dozer assigned to work with you.

#### **Solution:**

Information needed is:

- 1) F<sub>b</sub>—flame height or length for both the morning and afternoon.
- 2)  $N_{\rm ff}$ —number of persons that will be using the safety zone.
- 3)  $N_E$ —number of vehicles and/or heavy equipment that may need to use the safety zone.

#### **Procedure:**

You are unfamiliar with the area and fire behavior, so you go to the fire behavior analyst (FBAN) and ask for estimates of flame lengths given expected weather and fuels in the area you will be working. He says that flames have been 15 to 20 ft in the mornings and 20 to 25 ft in the afternoon. But today a dry cold front is expected to pass through about 1430, it will result in higher westerly winds then previous days.

The FBAN is predicting flame lengths of 28 to 35 ft during the cold front passage. The FBAN predictions correspond with observations from the previous day's burning (during initial attack, an FBAN may not be available, but in most cases, other firefighters that have observed fire in similar fuels and under similar conditions can provide estimates of flame height). With this information you now can calculate the minimum safety zone size assuming a circular safety zone.

 $F_h = 20$  in the morning and 35 in the afternoon  $N_{\rm ff} = 20$  plus 2 (crew plus dozer operator and dozer boss)  $N_{\rm F} = 4$  (2 crew rigs, a dozer boss rig and a D4 dozer)

### **Using Equation 1:**

Safety zone radius =  $4 \text{ x flame height} + [(N_{ff} \text{ x } 50 + N_{E} \text{ x } 200)/3]^{1/2}$ 

Safety zone radius = 
$$4 \times 20 + [(22 \times 50 + 4 \times 200)/3]^{1/2}$$
  
=  $80 + [(1100 + 800)/3]^{1/2}$   
=  $80 + [633]^{1/2}$   
=  $80 + 25$   
=  $105$  ft for the morning period and  $(140+25)$  due to the expected taller flames) or  $165$  ft in the afternoon.

### <u>Using Table 1:</u>

Safety zone radius = 4 x flame height + (# from table for 1 crew and 4 pieces of equipment)

Safety zone radius = 
$$4 \times 20 + 24$$
  
=  $80 + 24$   
=  $104$   
=  $104$  ft for the morning period and ( $140+24$  due to the expected taller flames) or  $164$  ft in the afternoon.

# Using the simplified equation:

Safety zone radius =  $4 \times \text{flame height} + 20 + 4 \times (\text{\# crews}) + (\text{\# of pieces of equipment})$ 

Safety zone radius = 
$$4 \times 20 + 20 + 4 \times 1 + 4$$
  
=  $80 + 20 + 4 + 4$   
=  $108$  ft for the morning and  $168$  ft ( $140 + 28$ ) during the afternoon.

You can now tell your crew boss that the safety zones need to be big enough to allow the firefighters to be more than 100 feet from the flames in the morning and more than 160 feet from the flames in the afternoon. For a circular safety zone, these distances would be the circle's radius.

# **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 6 – Fire Growth

LESSON: A – Plotting Fire Size and Shape

TIME: ½ Hour

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVE: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

• Given an active wildland fire situation, plot on a map the predicted perimeter, shape, and area of a fire originating from a point source.

|     |       | AIDS & CUES   |               |
|-----|-------|---|---------------|
| TIT | LE SI | 6A-01-S390-EP   |               |
| PRE | ESENT | 6A-02-S390-EP   |               |
| I.  | PLO   | TTING FIRE SIZE AND SHAPE   |               |
|     | A.    | Area and Perimeter Predictions and Shape Patterns   | 6A-03-S390-EP |
|     |       | Fire perimeter, area, and shape may be calculated from a point source using effective wind speed and spread distance. |               |
|     |       |   |               |
|     |       |   |               |
|     |       |   |               |

|    |      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|------|---|---------------|
|    | 1.   | What information is needed for fire perimeter and area calculation?   | 6A-04-S390-EP |
|    |      | a. Effective mid-flame wind speed and spread distance.  |               |
|    |      | b. Effective mid-flame wind speed is derived from combining the effects that slope and mid-flame wind have on the fire front.   |               |
|    | 2.   | Where do you get the effective mid-flame with speed?  | 6A-05-S390-EP |
|    |      | In the lower left quadrant of the surface fire<br>nomogram, or the following guideline for<br>effective wind speed calculation: |               |
|    |      | • Mid-flame wind speed (in mph) plus 1 mph per 20% increase in slope.   | 6A-06-S390-EP |
|    | 3.   | Spread distance – this is the product of ROS multiplied by the projection time.   | 6A-07-S390-EP |
| В. | Solv | ing for Fire Area and Perimeter   |               |
|    | 1.   | Appendix B of the Fireline Handbook.  | 6A-08-S390-EP |
|    | 2.   | Follow the matrix – effective wind speed across the top and spread distance down the left column.                               | 6A-09-S390-EP |
|    |      |   |               |
|    |      |   |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                    |
|--|--------------------------------|
| EXERCISE 1:  | 6A-10-S390-EP                  |
| A test fire is started at 1400 hrs. The ROS is estimated at 8 ch/hr with an effective MFWS of 5 mph.   |                                |
| Solve: Fire perimeter and area at 1430 and 1500.   |                                |
| Review solution on slides 11 and 12.   | 6A-11-S390-EP<br>6A-12-S390-EP |
| EXERCISE 2:  | 6A-13-S390-EP                  |
| A 900-acre size wildland burn is desired in fuel model 3 in a flat riparian marsh. Normally, the relative humidity rises to a level by 1900 in August so that the fire's spread will halt. Average afternoon conditions are: 20-foot wind speed is 7 mph, relative humidity is 25 to 29%, and dry bulb temperature is 80 to 90°. Assume 1600 for fuel moisture calculations.  Solve: Use nomograms and/or tables to determine the time that the fire should be lit to allow for a 900-acre fire at 1900 allowing |                                |
| free burning to occur.   |                                |
| Review solution on slide 14.   | 6A-14-S390-EP                  |
|  |                                |
|  |                                |

|  |                          | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES                                     |
|--|--------------------------|---|---|
| C.   | Fire                     | Shapes  | 6A-15-S390-EP                                   |
|  | 1.                       | Calculate the effective wind speed for the fire.  |   |
|  | 2.                       | Appendix B of the Fireline Handbook - find the appropriate shape of the fire using the effective wind speed.            |   |
| D.   | Plot                     | the Ellipse on a Map  | 6A-16-S390-EP                                   |
|  | 1.                       | Mark the point of origin on the map.  |   |
|  | 2.                       | Draw a line indicating the direction of the slope.  |   |
|  | 3.                       | Measure the spread distance on the map<br>and mark the furthest point from the point<br>of origin.                      |   |
|  | 4.                       | Using Appendix B of the Fireline<br>Handbook, find the appropriate shape of<br>the fire using the effective wind speed. |   |
|  | 5.                       | Draw the shape of the fire on the map.  |   |
| EXERCIS  | SE 3:                    |   |   |
| Refer students to the fire shape exercise (6A-01-S390-IR/SR). Allow $5-10$ minutes for completion. |                          |   | IG pgs. 6A.5–6A.6<br>SW pgs. 6A.7–6A.8          |
| Review solution on slides 17 - 19.   |                          |   | 6A-17-S390-EP<br>6A-18-S390-EP<br>6A-19-S390-EP |
| REVIEW   | REVIEW LESSON OBJECTIVE. |   |   |

### **EXERCISE 3 - FIRE SHAPE**

Students are to use the information below and the map on the next page to complete the exercise.

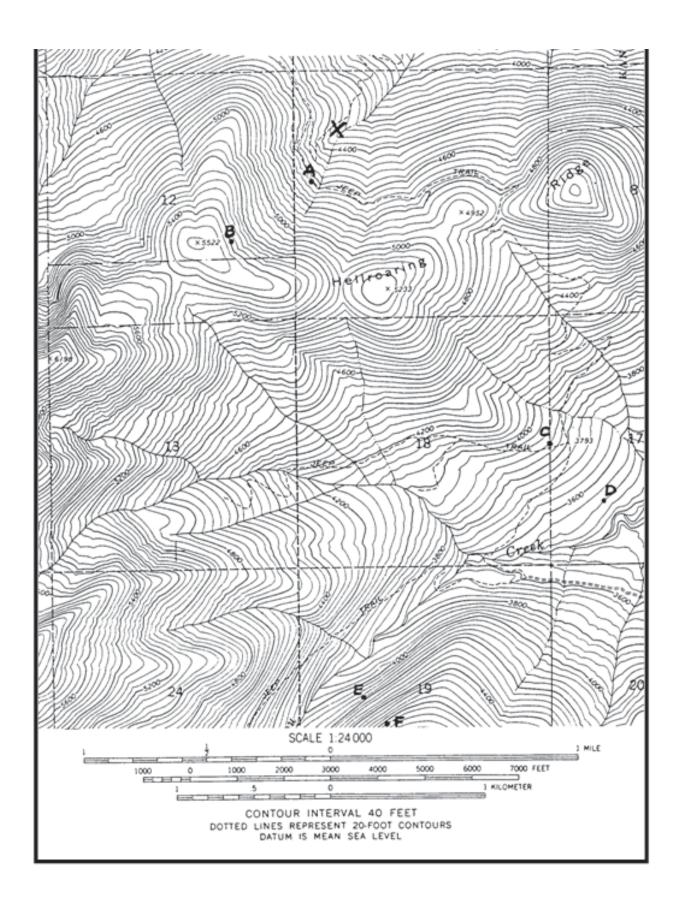
# **Inputs:**

ROS = 15 ch/hr PT = 2 hrsEWS = 8 mi/hr

# MAP SPREAD WORKSHEET

# **INPUT**

| 0          | Projection Point                                    | <br> |  |
|------------|---|------|--|
| 1          | Rate of Spread, ch/hr                               | <br> |  |
| 2          | Projection Time, hr                                 | <br> |  |
| 3          | Spread Distance, ch (line 1 x line 2)               | <br> |  |
| 4          | Spread Distance, ft (line 3 x line 66 ft/ch)        | <br> |  |
| 5          | Map Scale   | <br> |  |
| 6          | Conversion Factor, ft/in (see map scale conversion) | <br> |  |
| <u>OUT</u> | <u> PUT</u>   |      |  |
| 1          | Map Spread Distance, in (line 4 divided by line 6)  | <br> |  |



# **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 6 – Fire Growth

LESSON: B – Point Source

TIME: 2 Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this lesson, students will be able to:

1. List the situations where basic fire behavior and point source projections are appropriate.

2. Identify concepts, limitations, and assumptions for Point Source.

|     | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|---|---------------|
| TIT | TLE SLIDE.  | 6B-01-S390-EP |
| PRI | ESENT LESSON OBJECTIVES.  | 6B-02-S390-EP |
| I.  | SITUATIONS WHERE BASIC FIRE BEHAVIOR AND POINT SOURCE PROJECTIONS ARE APPROPRIATE   |               |
|     | Point source refers to a fire that is very small at origin in relation to its size at the end of the burning time. The fire spread occurs from a "point" or "spot" as opposed to a line of fire, such as: | 6B-03-S390-EP |
|     | <ul> <li>Lighting strike</li> <li>Spot fire</li> <li>Prescribed fire ignition points</li> </ul>   |               |

|     |         |                 | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|---------|-----------------|--|---------------|
|     | The whe | fire spr<br>re: | 6B-04-S390-EP  |               |
|     | •       | Fuel            | and fuel moistures are constant  |               |
|     | •       | Weat            | ther conditions are constant   |               |
|     | •       | Торо            | ography is constant  |               |
| II. |         |                 | TS, LIMITATIONS, AND ASSUMPTIONS OURCE   |               |
|     | A.      | Basi            | c Assumption   | 6B-05-S390-EP |
|     |         | Poin            | t source can only be used when:  |               |
|     |         | 1.              | The fire is originating from a point source and burning on flat ground or straight upslope.  |               |
|     |         | 2.              | The wind is blowing in the direction of maximum slope plus or minus 30°.   |               |
|     |         | 3.              | The period of burning time is usually short, up to 1 hour, but could be longer.  | 6B-06-S390-EP |
|     |         | 4.              | Calculations of fire area and perimeter with effective mid flame wind speeds less than 2.5 mph are generally too low.  |               |
|     |         |                 | Better predictions result with wind speeds greater than 2.5 mph because the shape of the fire will probably be more uniformly controlled by the stronger wind speed. |               |

|    |       | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|-------|--|---------------|
|    | 5.    | Fire perimeter and shapes are based on smooth ellipses. The actual perimeter of the fire edge would likely be a greater length and follow topographic relief.  | 6B-07-S390-EP |
|    | 6.    | All the assumptions made in fuel models, the fire behavior model, and the application of the fire behavior model, are made in this procedure.  |               |
| В. | Uses  | of Point Source Predictions  | 6B-08-S390-EP |
|    | the n | oing in mind the assumptions and limitations of nodels, tables, charts, and other tools used in lating point source predictions, the following d be useful in fire behavior outputs, perimeter, and shape predictions. |               |
|    | •     | Crew locations   |               |
|    | •     | Equipment locations  |               |
|    | •     | Helispot locations   |               |
|    | •     | Fuel break locations   |               |
|    | •     | Development of the Wildland Fire Situation<br>Analysis (WFSA)  |               |
|    |       |  |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
| 1. | Pre-suppression planning   | 6B-09-S390-EP |
|    | a. Personnel requirements.   |               |
|    | b. Need for retardant before the fire can be staffed.  |               |
|    | c. Attach priorities in multiple-fire situations.  |               |
| 2. | Prescribed burning   | 6B-10-S390-EF |
|    | a. Distance between point ignitions to accomplish the objective.                                     |               |
|    | b. Calculating timing of ignition to take advantage of diurnal weather patterns (humidity recovery). |               |
|    | c. Managing wilderness fires.  |               |
|    | d. Development of the escaped fire contingency plan.   |               |
|    |  |               |
|    |  |               |
|    |  |               |
|    |  |               |
|    |  |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| POWERPOINT EXERCISE 1:   | 6B-11-S390-EP |
| <b>Given:</b> A prescribed burn escapes at 1200 hours in fuel model 5.   |               |
| Inputs:  |               |
| <ul> <li>Fine fuel moisture is 5%</li> <li>Mid flame wind speed 4 mph</li> <li>Slope 35%</li> <li>Live fuel moisture is 100%</li> <li>A patrol with hand tools will arrive by 1230.</li> <li>A dozer can be on the fire by 1300.</li> </ul> Use nomograms and/or tables to solve. What will rate of spread, flame length, fire perimeter and area be when: |               |
| • The patrol arrives.  |               |
| The dozer arrives.   |               |
| REVIEW SOLUTION ON SLIDE 12.   | 6B-12-S390-EP |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| POWERPOINT EXERCISE 2:  | 6B-13-S390-EP |
| <b>Given:</b> A wildfire starts on September 1 at 1200. The ignition point is shown on the map (slide 14).  | 6B-14-S390-EP |
| Inputs:   |               |
| • Fuels – model 2   |               |
| • Live fuel moisture 150%   |               |
| • Temperature 89°   |               |
| • RH 30%  |               |
| • Dead fuel moisture – use table. Assume the readings were taken at your location.  |               |
| • 20 foot winds SW at 12 mph.   |               |
| Use nomograms and/or tables to solve. Calculate area and perimeter of the fire by 1300. Sketch approximate shape of the fire at 1300. Plot fire behavior outputs on a fire characteristics chart. |               |
| REVIEW SOLUTION ON SLIDE 15.  | 6B-15-S390-EP |
| REVIEW LESSON OBJECTIVES.   | 6B-16-S390-EP |
|   |               |
|   |               |
|   |               |

# **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 7 – Extreme Fire Behavior

TIME: 1½ Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

1. Describe environmental conditions and key indicators under which crown fires are likely to occur.

- 2. Describe the characteristics of plume dominated fires.
- 3. Describe the reverse wind profile and effects on fires.
- 4. Describe pyrocumulus cloud development.
- 5. Describe the warning signs and the potential hazards of a collapsing column.

| OUTLINE                  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--------------------------|---------------|
|                          |               |
| TITLE SLIDE.             | 07-01-S390-EP |
| PRESENT UNIT OBJECTIVES. | 07-02-S390-EP |
|                          |               |
|                          |               |
|                          |               |
|                          |               |
|                          |               |

|    |     | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|-----|--|---------------|
| I. | IND | VIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS AND KEY PICATORS UNDER WHICH CROWN FIRES ARE ELY TO OCCUR   |               |
|    | A.  | Crown Fire   | 07-03-S390-EP |
|    |     | Crown fire is a critical element of overall fire<br>behavior. Increased fire intensity is typically<br>experienced after the transition. |               |
|    | B.  | Favorable Conditions for Crown Fire  | 07-04-S390-EP |
|    |     | • Dry fuels  |               |
|    |     | • Low humidity, high temperatures  |               |
|    |     | <ul> <li>Heavy accumulations of dead and down<br/>fuels.</li> </ul>  |               |
|    |     | <ul> <li>Ladder fuels such as conifer reproduction<br/>and brush.</li> </ul>   |               |
|    |     | • Steep slopes   |               |
|    |     | • Strong winds   |               |
|    |     | • Instability in the atmosphere.   |               |
|    |     | <ul> <li>High percentage canopy cover and<br/>continuous forest cover.</li> </ul>  |               |
|    |     | These conditions will vary over time and space.  | 07-05-S390-EP |
|    |     |  |               |
|    |     |  |               |

|    | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|--|---------------|
|    | Their interaction can cause an increase in intensity of the surface fire where the flames will reach the crowns and the foliage will ignite.     |               |
|    | This will create torching and spotting. As this activity increases the stage is set for an active crown fire.                                    |               |
|    | Crown fires can be either wind driven or plume dominated.  |               |
| C. | Canopy Bulk Density and Crown Fire   | 07-06-S390-EP |
|    | • Canopy bulk density is an important factor affecting crown fire occurrence.  |               |
|    | • Canopy bulk density is the amount of needles and small twigs per unit of volume.   |               |
|    | • Canopy bulk density is analogous to fuel load in surface fuels.  |               |
| D. | Crown Fire Initiation  | 07-07-S390-EP |
|    | C. E. Van Wagner's research into crown fire in Canada shows that crown fire initiation can be boiled down to essentially three major components. |               |
|    | 1. Crown fire is a function of:  |               |
|    | <ul><li>Canopy base height</li><li>Surface fire intensity</li><li>Foliar moisture content</li></ul>  |               |

|                   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-------------------|---|---------------|
|                   | 2. Van Wagner's Crown Fire Initiation Model   | 07-08-S390-EP |
|                   | Foliar Moisture Content (FMC) has only a small effect on crown fire initiation relative to Canopy Base Height (CBH) and Fireline Intensity (flame length).  |               |
|                   | For most purposes, assume a FMC of 100% is good.  |               |
|                   | The flame height = base height is included to show how the flame heights above 6 feet do not need to be actually touching the crowns to ignite them. This is a function of the heat output of the fire. |               |
| E.                | Types of Crown Fire   | 07-09-S390-EP |
|                   | • Passive – individual trees torching.  |               |
|                   | • Active crown fire – is actively burning and advancing with the surface fire.  |               |
|                   | • Independent – very rare; crown fire burns independently of the surface fire.  |               |
| CANOPY<br>AND THI | THE CROWN BASE HEIGHTS, THE BULK DENSITIES REQUIRED FOR EACH, E WINDSPEEDS. EMPHASIZE THE EPENDENCE OF ALL THREE.   |               |

|     |            | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|------------|--|---------------|
|     | F.         | Crown Fire Cessation   | 07-10-S390-EP |
|     |            | Occurs when the spread rate through crowns falls below critical thresholds due to the following factors:     |               |
|     |            | Reduced windspeed  |               |
|     |            | • Lower canopy bulk density  |               |
|     |            | • Reduction in slope   |               |
|     |            | • Increase in fuel moisture  |               |
|     |            | • Increase in canopy base height   |               |
|     |            | • Reduced surface fuels  |               |
| II. | CHA<br>FIR | ARACTERISTICS OF PLUME DOMINATED ES  | 07-11-S390-EP |
|     | A.         | Description of Plume Domination  |               |
|     |            | Plume domination occurs when the energy release of the fire is great enough to overpower its environment.    |               |
|     |            | • It is associated with relatively low windspeeds. The 20 foot windspeeds are usually less than 20 mph.      |               |
|     |            | • Atmospheric conditions such as reverse wind profile can make the atmosphere conducive to plume domination. |               |
|     |            |  |               |

|    | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|---|---------------|
|    | • A fire can change from wind driven to plume dominated and back again dependent on environmental conditions.   |               |
|    | • Although plume domination is often mentioned, it is a very rare event.  |               |
| В. | Characteristics of Plume Dominated Fires  | 07-12-S390-EP |
|    | • Strong convection column towering directly over the fire – not leaning over before the wind.                  |               |
|    | • Pyrocumulus cloud development over the fire – with no downwind drift of the cloud.                            |               |
|    | • Very high intensity fire.   |               |
| C. | How Plume Dominated Fires Spread  | 07-13-S390-EP |
|    | There are at least two mechanisms for movement:   |               |
|    | 1. Momentum from the column – the column keeps building on itself, increasing intensity and spreading outwards. |               |
|    | 2. Downburst of winds blowing outward near the ground from the bottom of a convection cell (pyrocumulus).       |               |
|    | The spread of both of these can be extremely dangerous, fast moving, and erratic in direction.                  |               |
|    |   |               |

|      |                      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|----------------------|---|---------------|
| III. | REVERSE WIND PROFILE |   | 07-14-S390-EP |
|      | decr                 | reverse wind profile is the occurrence of winds reasing in speed in the atmosphere as the altitude eases.                   |               |
|      | to de                | reverse wind profile allows a strong vertical column evelop directly over the fire without being sheared y by winds aloft." |               |
|      |                      | – Richard C. Rothermel, 1991.   |               |
|      |                      | the purpose of this class, reverse wind profile will be ned as:   | 07-15-S390-EP |
|      |                      | Any weather pattern that results in the surface winds (or jet point winds) being higher than the winds aloft.               |               |
|      | A.                   | Necessary Wind Conditions   | 07-16-S390-EP |
|      |                      | • Surface winds of approximately 10-24 mph.   |               |
|      |                      | • Jet point winds within 1,000 to 2,500 feet of the surface of 18-28 mph.   |               |
|      |                      | • Lower wind speeds in the layers above these.  |               |
|      |                      | This can happen at various times. Some examples are:  | 07-17-S390-EP |
|      |                      | • Pre or post cold front passage.   |               |
|      |                      | • In late afternoon or evening when winds start stabilizing from the surface up.  |               |
|      |                      | When thermal surface troughs develop.   |               |

|             | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-------------|--|---------------|
| SEEM TO BEC | "WITCHING HOUR" WHEN FIRES<br>COME MORE ACTIVE - USUALLY<br>-1900 WHEN THE SUN IS SETTING OR<br>OMENA. |               |
| MAY ACTUAL  | T FUELS WITH THEIR LAG TIMES LY REACH THEIR DRIEST, MOST STATE AT THIS TIME.                           |               |
| AS APPROPRI | S SOLAR HEATING (WEST SLOPES) ATE FOR YOUR AREA. CARRY THE OVER INTO THE NEXT TWO SLIDES.              |               |
| 1.          | Daytime  | 07-18-S390-EP |
|             | • Daytime – jet point within 100 feet of ground or missing (most dangerous, least common).             |               |
|             | This is the most dangerous, but the least common.  |               |
| 2.          | Late afternoon and night   | 07-19-S390-EP |
|             | • Jet point within 1,000 to 2,500 feet of fire.  |               |
|             | • Second most dangerous, more frequent.  |               |
|             |  |               |
|             |  |               |
|             |  |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| SLIDE 20 IS AN ILLUSTRATION OF REVERSE WIND PROFILE WILDLAND FIRES. DISCUSS:   | 07-20-S390-EP |
| Hoffman: Day and night profile: 30,000 acres from 1500 to 2200 on April 17, 1950.  |               |
| Mann Gulch: PM/night profile: 5,000 acres w/ fatalities "blow up" from 1730 to 1830 on August 5, 1949 (13 fatalities).   |               |
| McVey: PM/night profile during first "blowup" at 2300 on July 10, 1939. Acres unknown.   |               |
| Rattlesnake: Day profile at night 1,200 acres in 30-40 minutes at 2230 on July 9, 1953.  |               |
| B. Reverse Wind Profile  | 07-21-S390-EP |
| Rare but potentially lethal.   |               |
| • 1976 survey of 62 fires only showed this happening in 8% of the fires.   |               |
| EXPLAIN THAT THE 1976 SURVEY WAS DONE BY A GRADUATE STUDENT IN NEW YORK WITH A LIMITED SAMPLE. IF THIS STUDY WAS DONE NOW THE NUMBERS MAY BE HIGHER DUE TO THE NUMBER OF HIGH TEMP FIRE SEASONS FROM THE 1980'S THROUGH 2004. THE NUMBERS MAY ALSO BE HIGHER NOW BECAUSE OF THE INCREASED AMOUNTS AND QUALITY OF WEATHER DATA NOW AVAILABLE. |               |
| • Butte Fire – 73 shelter deployments.   |               |
| • Mack Lake Fire – one fatality.   |               |

|     |       |          | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|-------|----------|--|---------------|
|     |       | •        | 2002 in Colorado – this weather pattern was a frequent occurrence that coincided with their largest fire season in history.  |               |
| IV. | PYR   | ROCUN    | MULUS CLOUD DEVELOPMENT  | 07-22-S390-EP |
|     | close | ely rese | us is a cloud development over a fire that<br>embles the development of a thunder cell. The<br>ion is the method of lifting. |               |
|     | A.    | Pyro     | cumulus  | 07-23-S390-EP |
|     |       | 1.       | The heat of the fire produces the lifting for pyrocumulus development.   |               |
|     |       |          | Normal cumulus development is caused by three processes:   |               |
|     |       |          | Orographic (terrain)   |               |
|     |       |          | <ul> <li>Frontal (cold front moving under a warmer layer)</li> </ul>   |               |
|     |       |          | • Thermal (heat from the surface of the earth)   |               |
|     |       | 2.       | Any intense wildland fire can produce a pyrocumulus cloud.   | 07-24-S390-EP |
|     |       | 3.       | Pyrocumulus development does not necessarily mean plume domination.  |               |
|     |       | 4.       | Intense wind driven fires also produce pyrocumulus clouds  |               |
|     |       | 5.       | Wind driven pyrocumulus drift downwind of the fire.  |               |

|        | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|--------|---|---------------|
|        | OCTEN VE  | 11122 66 6625 |
| B.     | Incipient Phase   | 07-25-S390-EP |
|        | Phase where heat from fire is building enough to produce a convective column and the beginning of a cloud is forming. |               |
| C.     | Pyrocumulus Building Thunder Cell (the mature stage)  | 07-26-S390-EP |
|        | More heat, larger convective column, continues inflow from bottoms and sides of the cloud/column.                     |               |
|        | UE COMPARING THE NORMAL CUMULUS P WITH THIS STAGE.  |               |
| D.     | Pyrocumulus / Thunder Cell Dissipation / Downdrafts   | 07-27-S390-EP |
|        | Downbursts from the mature and dissipating stages of a pyrocumulus cloud can be extremely dangerous.                  |               |
|        | Downbursts come from outflow from the bottom of the convection cell and can have very strong winds.                   |               |
|        | Winds such as these occurred on the Dude Fire in 1990 when six firefighters were killed.                              |               |
| FROM N | S IN WITH THE DOWNDRAFTS COMING<br>NORMAL CUMULONIMBUS CLOUDS AND<br>LIDE 13 (PLUME DOMINATION FIRE<br>D).            |               |

|    |       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|-------|---|---------------|
|    | E.    | Pyrocumulus Dissipation   | 07-28-S390-EP |
|    |       | <ul> <li>Most intense wildland fires produce a pyrocumulus cloud.</li> </ul>  |               |
|    |       | • Most pyrocumulus clouds move with the wind away from the fire – wind driven.  |               |
|    |       | • Most pyrocumulus clouds dissipate without the outflow affecting the fire.   |               |
|    |       | • For those that stay over the fire (plume dominated) then the dissipation can become a convection column collapse. This is a very dangerous event. |               |
| V. | COI   | LLAPSING CONVECTION COLUMN  | 07-29-S390-EP |
|    | the c | of the major hazards with a plume dominated fire is collapse of the convection column and its associated ocumulus cloud.                            |               |
|    | War   | ning signs of a potential convection column collapse:   | 07-30-S390-EP |
|    | •     | Rapid development of a strong convection column.  |               |
|    | •     | Anvil head forming on the pyrocumulus.  |               |
|    | •     | Virga or any precipitation.   |               |
|    | •     | Calm created when inflow winds have subsided – outfow winds may soon begin.   |               |
|    |       |   |               |

|          | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|----------|---|---------------|
| AND OU   | BE THE WIND PATTERNS OF INFLOWING IFLOWING WINDS AND HOW THEY THE FIRE.   |               |
| (DISSIPA | IZE THAT COLUMN COLLAPSE<br>TING STAGE) IS FAIRLY RARE AND CAN<br>PARED TO A THUNDERSTORM<br>SURST.                         |               |
| A.       | Column Collapse (extremely hazardous)   | 07-31-S390-EP |
|          | • Outflow of winds from dissipating column and pyrocumulus cell.  |               |
|          | • The winds can be greater than 60 mph, and spread horizontally at ground level – up and down hill.                         |               |
|          | <ul> <li>Topography can funnel these winds<br/>changing direction and increasing the<br/>windspeed.</li> </ul>              |               |
|          | • Can cause unanticipated spotting of the fire.   |               |
|          | • Contributed to six fatalities on the Dude fire in 1990.   |               |
| WIND CI  | THE TOPOGRAPHIC INFLUENCES OF HANNELING IN THESE CASES. EXPLAIN OT THAT FIRE WILL RUN DOWNHILL LED BY THE DOWNBURST ITSELF. |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                    |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Slides 32 and 33 are pictures from the Division fire,<br>August 1996 in the Elko BLM, north of Wells, Nevada.  | 07-32-S390-EP<br>07-33-S390-EP |
| It burned in sagebrush, grass, and pinyon-juniper.   |                                |
| The fire was caught at 250 acres during initial attack. A frontal passage with 40 mph winds blew it over containment lines.  |                                |
| The fire burned approximately 5,000+ acres as a wind driven fire then became plume dominated and burned approximately 20,000 additional acres in one afternoon and evening (1700-2200). Total fire acreage was 30,450 acres. |                                |
| The plume from the column was large enough that it shaded out a 2,000 acre sagebrush fire on the Sawtooth N.F. 30+ miles away. It made the fire lie down so IA forces could pick it up.                                      |                                |

|    |             | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|----|-------------|--|---------------|
| В. | Plun        | ne Reading   | 07-34-S390-EP |
|    | Wha<br>grou | at do we see? What does it mean on the nd?                                     |               |
|    | Wha         | at to look for:  | 07-35-S390-EP |
|    | 1.          | Smoke color  |               |
|    |             | <ul> <li>Light = dead dry or light fuels</li> <li>Dark = live fuels</li> </ul> |               |
|    | 2.          | Smoke volume   |               |
|    |             | <ul> <li>Light = low intensity</li> <li>Dense = high intensity</li> </ul>      |               |
|    | 3.          | Drift smoke  |               |
|    |             | • None = initial run, unstable air   |               |
|    |             | • Vertical angle = wind driven, direction of spread                            |               |
|    | 4.          | Column height  | 07-36-S390-EP |
|    |             | • High = high intensity, possible plume domination, pyrocumulus                |               |
|    |             | • Moderate = new run, moderate intensity                                       |               |
|    |             | • Low = low intensity, light fuels   |               |
|    | Iden        | tify what the smoke plumes are telling you.                                    |               |
|    |             |  | I             |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| PLUME READING EXERCISE.   |               |
| Show students the appropriate slides for each plume description and photo. Allow students a couple of minutes to view each slide and record their answers. Briefly discuss the "book" answers to each plume reading and what it means to the firefighter on the ground.     |               |
| PLUME #1 DESCRIPTION:   | 07-37-S390-EP |
| Division fire in 1996 from 25-30 miles away in Jackpot, Nevada. Shows both the wind driven convection column and the building pyrocumulus at higher altitude. This is about one hour prior to it becoming plume dominated. Fuels burning were pinyon-juniper and sagebrush. |               |
| Show plume #1 photo (slide 38).   | 07-38-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 39):  | 07-39-S390-EP |
| Smoke Color: Dark, live fuels burning.  |               |
| Smoke Volume: Dense, high Intensity.  |               |
| Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle towards the left (north) wind driven.  |               |
| Column Height: Transitioning from moderate to high.   |               |
| Pyrocumulus: Yes, building.   |               |
|   |               |
|   |               |

| PLUME #2 DESCRIPTION:  Picture from West Yellowstone during 1988, showing the pyrocumulus buildup during a wind driven event.  Show plume #2 photo (slide 41).  Discuss book answers (slide 42):  Smoke Color: Light, significant dead fuel.  Smoke Volume: Very dense, very high intensity.  Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle to the left (north) wind driven.  Column Height: High  Pyrocumulus: Yes  PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  Smoke Volume: Very dense, high intensity. | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|--|---------------|
| pyrocumulus buildup during a wind driven event.  Show plume #2 photo (slide 41).  Discuss book answers (slide 42):  Smoke Color: Light, significant dead fuel.  Smoke Volume: Very dense, very high intensity.  Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle to the left (north) wind driven.  Column Height: High  Pyrocumulus: Yes  PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  | PLUME #2 DESCRIPTION:  | 07-40-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 42):  Smoke Color: Light, significant dead fuel.  Smoke Volume: Very dense, very high intensity.  Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle to the left (north) wind driven.  Column Height: High  Pyrocumulus: Yes  PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  |  |               |
| Smoke Color: Light, significant dead fuel.  Smoke Volume: Very dense, very high intensity.  Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle to the left (north) wind driven.  Column Height: High  Pyrocumulus: Yes  PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  O7-44-S390-EP  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-45-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  | Show plume #2 photo (slide 41).  | 07-41-S390-EP |
| Smoke Volume: Very dense, very high intensity.  Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle to the left (north) wind driven.  Column Height: High  Pyrocumulus: Yes  PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-44-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.   | Discuss book answers (slide 42):   | 07-42-S390-EP |
| Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle to the left (north) wind driven.  Column Height: High  Pyrocumulus: Yes  PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-44-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.   | Smoke Color: Light, significant dead fuel.   |               |
| Column Height: High  Pyrocumulus: Yes  PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  O7-44-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  | Smoke Volume: Very dense, very high intensity.   |               |
| PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  O7-43-S390-EP  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  O7-44-S390-EP  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-45-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.   | Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle to the left (north) wind driven.  |               |
| PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  O7-44-S390-EP  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-45-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  | Column Height: High  |               |
| From the angle of the sunlight and shaded ridge, it is late afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  O7-44-S390-EP  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-45-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.   | Pyrocumulus: Yes   |               |
| afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the fluid dynamics of the cloud.  Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  O7-44-S390-EP  Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-45-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.   | PLUME #3 DESCRIPTION:  | 07-43-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 45):  O7-45-S390-EP  Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  | afternoon; just when the atmosphere starts to stabilize and winds aloft start dying down. Also, the three prominent puffs of cumulus are normal parts of any strong convection column. The frequency of their puffing is predictable and part of the |               |
| Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.   | Show plume #3 photo (slide 44).  | 07-44-S390-EP |
|   | Discuss book answers (slide 45):   | 07-45-S390-EP |
| Smoke Volume: Very dense, high intensity.   | Smoke Color: Light, significant amount of dead fuels.  |               |
| I   | Smoke Volume: Very dense, high intensity.  |               |

|  | AIDG 0 CHEG   |
|--|---------------|
| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
| Drift Smoke: None, may be initial run, unstable atmosphere, small vertical angle to the right. |               |
| Column Height: Moderate  |               |
| Pyrocumulus: Yes   |               |
| PLUME #4 DESCRIPTION:  | 07-46-S390-EP |
| Sagebrush and grass on the lower slopes transitioning to pinyon-juniper on the upper slopes.   |               |
| Show plume #4 photo (slide 47).  | 07-47-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 48):   | 07-48-S390-EP |
| Smoke Color: Lower slope, light, light dead fuels, upper slope, dark, live fuels.              |               |
| Smoke Volume: Lower slope, moderate, upper slope, dense, high intensity.                       |               |
| Drift Smoke: Yes, vertical angle towards the left, wind driven.                                |               |
| Column Height: Moderate  |               |
| Pyrocumulus: No  |               |
|  |               |
|  |               |
|  |               |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---|---------------|
| PLUME #5 DESCRIPTION:   | 07-49-S390-EP |
| From the angle (too close to the fire) cannot tell if it is plume dominated or not, it has the potential. It looks like updrafts are causing the interesting smoke. The part of the column towards the top and sides of the image are curling back into the strong updraft in the center. This is a normal fluid dynamics feature of fires with a strong convection column. |               |
| Show plume #5 photo (slide 50).   | 07-50-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 51):  | 07-51-S390-EP |
| Smoke Color: Light, high proportion dead fuels.   |               |
| Smoke Volume: Dense, high intensity.  |               |
| Drift Smoke: None visible, unstable atmosphere.   |               |
| Column Height: Moderate moving towards high, high intensity.  |               |
| Pyrocumulus: Yes, just starting to build.   |               |
| PLUME #6 DESCRIPTION:   | 07-52-S390-EP |
| Cerro Grande fire in 2000. A good illustration of the high winds that effected fire growth.   |               |
| Show plume #6 photo (slide 53).   | 07-53-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 54):  | 07-54-S390-EP |
| Smoke Color: Dark, a lot of live fuels.   |               |
| Smoke Volume: Dense, high intensity.  |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| Drift Smoke: Yes, towards the right of the slide. Vertical angle is showing a wind driven event.                                   | AIDS & COLS   |
| Column Height: Moderate, probably the fire is just beginning a big run.  |               |
| Pyrocumulus: No, not at this stage – may well form later.  |               |
| PLUME #7 DESCRIPTION:  | 07-55-S390-EP |
| Clear Creek Complex in Montana in 2000.  |               |
| Show plume #7 photo (slide 56).  | 07-56-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 57):   | 07-57-S390-EP |
| Smoke Color: Dark, high proportion of live fuels.  |               |
| Smoke Volume: Dense, very intense fire.  |               |
| Drift Smoke: Yes, drifting to the right of the slide. Vertical angle – from this picture not much, relatively light surface winds. |               |
| Column Height: Difficult to tell from this angle, probably high.   |               |
| Pyrocumulus: Cannot tell from this angle, but it's highly probable.  |               |
|  |               |
|  |               |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|--|---------------|
| PLUME #8 DESCRIPTION:  | 07-58-S390-EP |
| South Cricket Complex in Nevada in 2000. Fire activity is just picking up as the inversion is starting to break up. Smoke column is building a couple of thousand feet then hitting the remaining inversion layer and rolling back down. The atmosphere is still stable. |               |
| Show plume #8 photo (slide 59).  | 07-59-S390-EP |
| Discuss book answers (slide 60):   | 07-60-S390-EP |
| Smoke Color: Light in the background – light fuels, high proportion of dead. Dark in the foreground – high live fuel loading.  |               |
| Smoke Volume: Light in the background – low to moderate intensity. Foreground is dense indicating much higher intensity.   |               |
| Drift Smoke: Yes, towards the left of the slide. Vertical angle is showing wind driven.  |               |
| Column Height: Low – initial run in heavy fuels.   |               |
| Pyrocumulus: No  |               |
|  |               |
| REVIEW UNIT OBJECTIVES.  | 07-61-S390-EP |
|  |               |
|  |               |
|  |               |

## **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 8 – Documentation, Briefings, and Monitoring for Fireline

Safety

TIME: ½ Hour

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

1. Identify weather, fire behavior, and fuels information requiring documentation.

2. Identify critical environmental and fire factors for monitoring.

3. Identify fireline briefing needs.

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                    |
|--|--------------------------------|
| TITLE SLIDE. PRESENT UNIT OBJECTIVES.  | 08-01-S390-EP<br>08-02-S390-EP |
| TRESENT UNIT OBJECTIVES.   | 00-02-3390-E1                  |
| I. INTRODUCTION  | 08-03-S390-EP                  |
| Accurately recording fire behavior and fire weather are critical factors in formulating safe and effective operation plans on wildland fire incidents. |                                |
| Fireline briefings must include these critical factors to be effective and to provide for firefighter safety.  |                                |

|                           |  | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|---------------------------|--|---|---------------|
|                           | There are four Fire Orders based on this critical information: |   | 08-04-S390-EP |
|                           | •  | Keep informed on fire weather conditions and forecasts.   |               |
|                           | •  | Know what the fire is doing at all times.   |               |
|                           | •  | Base all actions on current and expected behavior of the fire.  |               |
|                           | •  | Identify escape routes and safety zones, and make them known.   |               |
| II.                       | CRI  | TICAL OBSERVATIONS  |               |
|                           | A.   | Critical Weather Observations   | 08-05-S390-EP |
|                           |  | THE NEED AND IMPORTANCE FOR EACH FOLLOWING:   |               |
|                           |  | • Temperature – wet and dry bulb  |               |
|                           |  | Relative humidity   |               |
|                           |  | Dew point   |               |
|                           |  | Wind speed and direction  |               |
|                           |  | Cloud type and cloud cover  |               |
| (SPC<br>REA<br>NOT<br>WEA | OT TEADING T BE ATHE   | THE NEED FOR MULTIPLE READINGS RENDS IN WEATHER). EXPLAIN WHY ONE G IS NOT ADEQUATE (ONE READING MAY REPRESENTATIVE OF THE CURRENT CR SUCH AS MOVING CLOUD COVER, ONE IND DIRECTION, ETC.). |               |

|                   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-------------------|---|---------------|
|                   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & COLS   |
| В.                | Critical Fire Behavior/Fuels Observations                 | 08-06-S390-EP |
| DISCUSS           | WHY THE FOLLOWING ARE IMPORTANT.                          |               |
|                   | Flame length  |               |
|                   | • Rate of Spread  |               |
|                   | Current fuel model  |               |
|                   | • Fuel model in areas of concern                          |               |
|                   | • Continuity of fuels                                     |               |
|                   | Freezekill and insect/disease areas                       |               |
| ASK STU<br>OTHERS | DENTS IF THEY CAN THINK OF ANY .                          |               |
| C.                | Critical Topographic Observations                         | 08-07-S390-EP |
|                   | • Aspect  |               |
|                   | • Slope   |               |
|                   | • Special features such as:                               |               |
|                   | <ul><li>Chimneys</li><li>Chutes</li><li>Saddles</li></ul> |               |
| OTHERS            | ?? DISCUSS WITH STUDENTS.                                 |               |
|                   |   |               |
|                   |   |               |

|      |      | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|------|------|---|---------------|
|      | D.   | Documentation Forms   | 08-08-S390-EP |
|      |      | • Fire Weather Observer's Record  |               |
|      |      | • Spot Weather Forecast   |               |
|      | E.   | Fire Behavior/Topographic Documentation   | 08-09-S390-EP |
|      |      | <ul><li>Use your notepad</li><li>Use your map</li><li>Use your Unit Log</li></ul>   |               |
|      |      | Make sure your observations are written down.   |               |
|      | F.   | Fire Behavior Calculation Documentation   | 08-10-S390-EP |
|      |      | Use your Fire Behavior worksheet to document the expected:  |               |
|      |      | <ul> <li>Rate of Spread</li> <li>Direction of Spread</li> <li>Flame Length</li> <li>Probability of Ignition</li> <li>Spotting Distance</li> </ul> |               |
| III. | FIRE | ELINE MONITORING NEEDS  | 08-11-S390-EP |
|      | -    | rifics will vary from region to region and between types. The basics are:   |               |
|      | •    | Fire Weather – take the weather hourly or as it changes.  |               |
|      | •    | Fire Behavior – record what the fire is doing through the day – when does it change?  |               |
|      |      |   |               |

|     |   | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|---|---|---------------|
|     | Why monitor?  |   | 08-12-S390-EP |
|     | •   | Changes in weather often occur before the fire behavior changes.                            |               |
|     | •   | Changes in fire behavior often necessitate changes in tactics.                              |               |
|     | •   | Re-evaluate and reassess strategies and tactics based on these changes.                     |               |
|     | •   | Firefighter safety requires constant monitoring of environmental and fire behavior factors. |               |
| IV. | FIRI  | ELINE BRIEFING NEEDS  | 08-13-S390-EP |
|     | DISCUSS WHY EACH OF THE FIRE ORDERS MENTIONED BELOW IS IMPORTANT. |   |               |
|     | A.  | Spot Weather Forecast   |               |
|     |   | Fire Order #1 – Keep informed of fire weather conditions and forecasts.                     |               |
|     | B.  | Safety Zone Calculations  |               |
|     |   | Fire Order #4 – Identify escape routes and safety zones and make them known.                |               |
|     | C.  | Basic Fire Behavior Calculations  |               |
|     |   | 1. Flame length   |               |
|     |   | 2. Rate of spread   |               |
|     |   | 3. Probability of ignition  |               |

|     |      | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES   |
|-----|------|--|---------------|
|     |      | 4. Spotting distances  Fire Order # 2 – Know what your fire is                                       |               |
|     |      | doing at all times.  Fire Order # 3 – Base all actions on current and expected behavior of the fire. |               |
| V.  | ELEN | MENTS OF A FIRELINE BRIEFING   | 08-14-S390-EP |
|     | •    | Current and expected weather   |               |
|     | •    | Fuels and terrain  |               |
|     | •    | Observed fire behavior   |               |
|     | •    | Predicted fire behavior  |               |
|     |      | <ul><li>Rate of spread</li><li>Flame length</li></ul>  |               |
|     |      | <ul><li>Probability of ignition</li><li>Spotting distance</li></ul>                                  |               |
|     | •    | Areas of highest concern   |               |
|     | •    | Safety concerns  |               |
|     |      | <ul><li>Safety zones</li><li>Fire behavior driven tactics</li></ul>                                  |               |
| REV | 'IEW | UNIT OBJECTIVES.   | 08-15-S390-EP |

### Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

## Unit 9 – Final Group Exercise

#### INSTRUCTOR NOTES AND TIMEFRAMES

This exercise consists of a Part 1 and Part 2. There are eight handouts that contain both parts; they are located in Appendix D. Copies of the handouts should be made well in advance of presenting this unit. The handouts are named as follows:

09-01-S390-HO (Group 1/ Part 1)
09-02-S390-HO (Group 2 / Part 1)
09-03-S390-HO (Group 3 / Part 1)
09-04-S390-HO (Group 4/ Part 1)
09-05-S390-HO (Group 1 / Part 2)
09-06-S390-HO (Group 2 / Part 2)
09-07-S390-HO (Group 3 / Part 2)

Students should be divided into four groups called Group 1, Group 2, Group 3, and Group 4. Each group is responsible for completing the worksheets and presenting a briefing to the class and instructors on each part of their assigned exercise.

#### Instructors should allow:

- 40 minutes for Part 1.
- 15 minutes for all groups to conduct Part 1 Briefing.
- 40 minutes for Part 2.
- 15 minutes for all groups to conduct Part 2 Briefing.

Each group will have their mentoring instructor with them to assist in the process (setting priorities, keeping track of the timeframes, making sure they stay on track, etc.). The mentoring instructor will keep track of the required documentation and participation of their group.

Instructors have the option of developing an exercise(s) that is more representative of local wildland fire/weather conditions. However, the exercise(s) will need to be in the same format and complexity level.

## **DETAILED LESSON OUTLINE**

COURSE: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390

UNIT: 9 – Final Group Exercise

TIME: 2 Hours

TRAINING AIDS: Computer with LCD projector and presentation software,

and handouts for each group.

OBJECTIVES: Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

1. Prepare basic fire behavior calculations given basic

information.

2. Give a basic fireline briefing.

|              |       | OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES   |
|--------------|-------|---|---------------|
| TITLE SLIDE. |       | 09-01-S390-EP   |               |
| PRI          | ESENT | UNIT OBJECTIVES.  | 09-02-S390-EP |
| I.           | FINA  | AL GROUP EXERCISE   | 09-03-S390-EP |
|              | •     | This exercise is worth 10 points toward your final grade. |               |
|              | •     | You need teamwork to succeed.                             |               |
|              | •     | There are two parts to this exercise.                     |               |
|              | •     | It builds on the skills that you have learned this week.  | 09-04-S390-EP |

|     | OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                |
|-----|--|----------------------------|
|     | Listen carefully, think it out, share the work.  |                            |
|     | Your team will produce a series of products.   |                            |
|     | You will present these products in a fireline style briefing.  |                            |
| REV | VIEW INSTRUCTIONS WITH STUDENTS:   |                            |
|     | er students to the Fireline Briefing Checklist (09-01-S390-R). Students will present a briefing based on this klist.   | IG page 9.9<br>SW page 9.5 |
| com | re will be four groups. Each group is responsible for pleting the worksheets and presenting a briefing to the class instructors on each part of their assigned exercise. |                            |
| The | elements of the briefing will include:   |                            |
| •   | Current and Expected Weather   |                            |
| •   | Fuels and Terrain  |                            |
| •   | Observed Fire Behavior   |                            |
| •   | Predicted Fire Behavior which includes:  |                            |
|     | <ul><li>Rate of Spread</li></ul>   |                            |
|     | <ul> <li>Direction of Spread</li> </ul>  |                            |
|     | <ul><li>Flame Length</li><li>Probability of Ignition</li></ul>   |                            |
|     | <ul><li>Frobability of Ighition</li><li>Spotting Distance</li></ul>  |                            |
| •   | Areas of Highest Concern   |                            |

| OUTLINE   | AIDS & CUES |
|---|-------------|
| Safety concerns which includes:   |             |
| <ul> <li>Safety zones includes safety zone size</li> </ul>  |             |
| <ul> <li>Fire behavior driven tactics</li> </ul>  |             |
| Map showing point source projections and safety zones   |             |
| REVIEW GRADING/POINTS WITH STUDENTS:  |             |
| Each student must participate in the briefing for the group to receive all possible points.   |             |
| • 3 points for a completed documentation package:   |             |
| <ul> <li>Current and expected fire behavior (½ point)</li> <li>Current and expected weather conditions (½ point)</li> <li>Safety issues (½ point)</li> <li>Strategy and tactics (½ point)</li> <li>Your point source prediction plotted correctly on the map (1 point)</li> </ul> |             |
| • 2 points for the presentation:  |             |
| <ul> <li>If all the basic information is covered, you receive 2 points. Everyone in the group needs to participate. The entire group will lose 1 point for each person not participating in either Part 1 or Part 2 Briefing.</li> </ul>  |             |

| OUTLINE  | AIDS & CUES                       |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| BEGIN PART 1.  |                                   |
| Hand out Part 1 to each group.   | 09-01-S390-HO<br>Group 1/ Part 1  |
| Allow students approximately 40 minutes to complete their documentation package.   | 09-02-S390-HO<br>Group 2 / Part 1 |
| The groups then have a 5 minute block to "Brief" the resources on scene.   | 09-03-S390-HO<br>Group 3 / Part 1 |
|  | 09-04-S390-HO<br>Group 4/ Part 1  |
| BEGIN PART 2.  |                                   |
| Hand out Part 2 to each group. Timeframes are the same as in Part 1.   | 09-05-S390-HO<br>Group 1/ Part 2  |
| Each group will need to fill out a "Spot Weather Forecast<br>Request." As soon as they turn it in to the mentoring instructor<br>or the meteorologist, <b>then and only then do they get the</b> | 09-06-S390-HO<br>Group 2 / Part 2 |
| actual spot weather forecast.  | 09-07-S390-HO<br>Group 3 / Part 2 |
|  | 09-08-S390-HO<br>Group 4/ Part 2  |
|  |                                   |
|  |                                   |
|  |                                   |
|  |                                   |

| OUTLINE  |  | AIDS & CUES                            |
|--|--|--|
| REVIEW PROBLEMS AND ANSWERS USING SLIDES 5 THROUGH 20.   |  | 09-05-S390-EP<br>thru<br>09-20-S390-EP |
| The slides contain the base map and the "book" answers for each part of the exercise. Use these slides to illustrate the problem during the briefing and also to check on the accuracy of the students work. |  |  |
| If the group's work varies significantly from the "book" answer, have the mentoring instructor go over it with the students to see what happened.  |  |  |
| Points should be given for correct procedure and only portions taken off for the actual mistake. The goal is for the students to know the process and to apply correct thinking to arrive at the answer.     |  |  |
| II.  | FINAL REVIEW   | 09-21-S390-EP                          |
|  | Address questions prior to handing out the final exam. Use this time to have students meet with their mentor for a brief review if needed.   |  |
| III.   | FINAL EXAM   | 09-22-S390-EP                          |
|  | Hand out the final exam. Tell students the final exam consists of multiple choice questions, definitions, lists, and exercises. Allow approximately two hours for students to complete the exam. |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

## Fireline Briefing Checklist

- Fire behavior forecast or notes
- Fire weather forecast or notes
- IAP if available
- Map of the area(s) to be discussed (if available)
  - \* Big enough for your audience to read
- 1. Don't read directly off the forecasts, discuss only the highlights.
- 2. Be brief but concise.
- 3. Emphasize any areas of concern:
  - \* Fireline safety
  - \* Fire behavior
  - \* Weather conditions
  - \* Topographic influences
- 4. Use the map to correlate discussion points.
- 5. Be ready to answer questions or discuss concerns.
- 6. Don't guess! If you don't know just say so!

# **APPENDIX A**

# COURSE ORDERING AND SUPPORT INFORMATION

## COURSE ORDERING AND SUPPORT INFORMATION

Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations, S-390, is available for purchase through:

National Interagency Fire Center Attention: Great Basin Supply Office Cache 3833 South Development Avenue Boise, Idaho 83705-5354

Consult the latest NWCG National Fire Equipment System Catalog, Part 2: Publication (NFES #3362) for current prices.

Web address: www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/pubs.htm

# Necessary components for presentation of the course:

| NFES 2930 | Instructor Guide (one per instructor)   |
|-----------|---|
| NFES 2931 | Student Workbook (one per student)  |
| NFES 2932 | Course Materials CD-ROM   |
| NFES 2933 | Student CD (one per student)  |
| NFES 1573 | How to Predict the Spread and Intensity of Forest and Range Fires (one per student) |
| NFES 1574 | Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior (one per student)      |
| NFES 2165 | Fireline Handbook Appendix B - Fire Behavior (one per student)                      |
| NFES 2220 | Fire Behavior Nomograms   |
| NFES 2231 | Ruler, 10 scale, clear plastic (one per student)                                    |

# It is suggested the Course Coordinator be familiar with:

NFES 2226 Course Coordinator's Guide

# Students will need:

• Tables, chairs, pens, and pencils.

# <u>Instructors will need:</u>

- Computer, projector, and screen.
- White board with markers.
- Easel with extra flip chart pads and markers.